

# Welfare Reform Bill

---

---

[AS AMENDED IN PUBLIC BILL COMMITTEE]

## CONTENTS

### PART 1

#### UNIVERSAL CREDIT

#### CHAPTER 1

#### ENTITLEMENT AND AWARDS

##### *Introductory*

- 1 Universal credit
- 2 Claims

##### *Entitlement*

- 3 Entitlement
- 4 Basic conditions
- 5 Financial conditions
- 6 Restrictions on entitlement

##### *Awards*

- 7 Basis of awards
- 8 Calculation of awards

##### *Elements of an award*

- 9 Standard allowance
- 10 Responsibility for children and young persons
- 11 Housing costs
- 12 Other particular needs or circumstances

**CHAPTER 2**

## CLAIMANT RESPONSIBILITIES

*Introductory*

- 13 Work-related requirements: introductory
- 14 Claimant commitment

*Work-related requirements*

- 15 Work-focused interview requirement
- 16 Work preparation requirement
- 17 Work search requirement
- 18 Work availability requirement

*Application of work-related requirements*

- 19 Claimants subject to no work-related requirements
- 20 Claimants subject to work-focused interview requirement only
- 21 Claimants subject to work preparation requirement
- 22 Claimants subject to all work-related requirements

*Work-related requirements: supplementary*

- 23 Connected requirements
- 24 Imposition of requirements
- 25 Compliance with requirements

*Reduction of benefit*

- 26 Higher-level sanctions
- 27 Other sanctions
- 28 Hardship payments

*Administration*

- 29 Delegation and contracting out
- 30 Regulations: piloting

**CHAPTER 3**

## SUPPLEMENTARY AND GENERAL

*Supplementary and consequential*

- 31 Supplementary regulation-making powers
- 32 Supplementary and consequential amendments
- 33 Power to make supplementary and consequential provision etc

*Universal credit and other benefits*

- 34 Abolition of benefits
- 35 Universal credit and state pension credit

- 36 Universal credit and working-age benefits
- 37 Migration to universal credit

*General*

- 38 Capability for work or work-related activity
- 39 Information
- 40 Couples
- 41 Interpretation of Part 1

*Regulations*

- 42 Regulations: general
- 43 Regulations: procedure

**PART 2**

WORKING-AGE BENEFITS

**CHAPTER 1**

JOBSEEKER'S ALLOWANCE

*Claimant responsibilities for interim period*

- 44 Claimant commitment for jobseeker's allowance
- 45 Interviews
- 46 Sanctions
- 47 Procedure for regulation-making powers
- 48 Consequential amendments

*Claimant responsibilities after introduction of universal credit*

- 49 Claimant responsibilities for jobseeker's allowance

**CHAPTER 2**

EMPLOYMENT AND SUPPORT ALLOWANCE

*Conditions of entitlement*

- 50 Dual entitlement
- 51 Period of entitlement to contributory allowance
- 52 Condition relating to youth

*Claimant responsibilities for interim period*

- 53 Claimant commitment for employment and support allowance
- 54 Work experience etc
- 55 Hardship payments

*Claimant responsibilities after introduction of universal credit*

- 56 Claimant responsibilities for employment and support allowance

**CHAPTER 3**

## INCOME SUPPORT

- 57 Entitlement of lone parents to income support etc
- 58 Claimant commitment for income support

**CHAPTER 4**

## MISCELLANEOUS

*Claimants dependent on drugs etc*

- 59 Claimants dependent on drugs etc

*Entitlement to work*

- 60 Entitlement to work: jobseeker's allowance
- 61 Entitlement to work: employment and support allowance
- 62 Entitlement to work: maternity allowance and statutory payments

**PART 3**

## OTHER BENEFIT CHANGES

*Industrial injuries benefit*

- 63 Injuries arising before 5 July 1948
- 64 Persons under 18
- 65 Trainees
- 66 Restriction on new claims for industrial death benefit
- 67 Determinations

*Housing benefit*

- 68 Housing benefit: determination of appropriate maximum

*Social fund*

- 69 Ending of discretionary payments
- 70 Purposes of discretionary payments
- 71 Determination of amount or value of budgeting loan
- 72 External provider social loans and community care grants

*State pension credit*

- 73 State pension credit: carers
- 74 State pension credit: capital limit

**PART 4**

## PERSONAL INDEPENDENCE PAYMENT

*Personal independence payment*

- 75 Personal independence payment
- 76 Daily living component
- 77 Mobility component
- 78 Ability to carry out daily living activities or mobility activities
- 79 Required period condition: further provision

*Entitlement and payability: further provision*

- 80 Terminal illness
- 81 Persons of pensionable age
- 82 No entitlement to daily living component where UK is not competent state
- 83 Persons receiving certain services
- 84 Prisoners

*Supplementary*

- 85 Claims, awards and information
- 86 Report to Parliament

*General*

- 87 Abolition of disability living allowance
- 88 Amendments
- 89 Power to make supplementary and consequential provision
- 90 Transitional
- 91 Regulations
- 92 Interpretation of Part 4

**PART 5**

## SOCIAL SECURITY: GENERAL

*Benefit cap*

- 93 Benefit cap
- 94 Benefit cap: supplementary

*Claims and awards*

- 95 Claims and awards
- 96 Powers to require information relating to claims and awards

*Payments*

- 97 Payments to joint claimants
- 98 Payments on account

*Appeals*

- 99 Power to require consideration of revision before appeal
- 100 Supersession of decisions of former appellate bodies

*Electronic communications*

- 101 Electronic communications

*Recovery of benefits*

- 102 Recovery of benefit payments
- 103 Recovery of child benefit and guardian's allowance
- 104 Application of Limitation Act 1980

*Recovery of fines from benefit*

- 105 Recovery of fines etc by deductions from employment and support allowance

*Investigation and prosecution of offences*

- 106 Powers to require information relating to investigations
- 107 Time limits for legal proceedings
- 108 Prosecution powers of local authorities

*Penalties as alternative to prosecution*

- 109 Penalty in respect of benefit fraud not resulting in overpayment
- 110 Amount of penalty
- 111 Period for withdrawal of agreement to pay penalty

*Civil penalties*

- 112 Civil penalties for incorrect statements and failures to disclose information

*Loss of benefit*

- 113 Benefit offences: disqualifying and sanctionable benefits
- 114 Benefit offences: period of sanction
- 115 Benefit offences: sanctions for repeated benefit fraud
- 116 Loss of tax credits
- 117 Cautions

*Administration of tax credits*

- 118 Tax credit fraud: investigation
- 119 Information-sharing for prevention etc of tax credit fraud
- 120 Tax credit fraud: prosecution and penalties
- 121 Unauthorised disclosure of information relating to tax credit offences
- 122 Tax credits: transfer of functions etc

*Information-sharing*

- 123 Information-sharing between Secretary of State and HMRC
- 124 Information-sharing in relation to provision of overnight care etc

- 125 Information-sharing in relation to welfare services etc
- 126 Unlawful disclosure of information
- 127 Sections 124 to 126: supplementary
- 128 Information-sharing for social security or employment purposes etc

## PART 6

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Tell Us Once*

- 129 Functions of registration service

#### *Child support maintenance*

- 130 Supporting maintenance agreements
- 131 Collection of child support maintenance
- 132 Indicative maintenance calculations
- 133 Exclusion from individual voluntary arrangements

#### *Employment and training*

- 134 Use of jobcentres by sex industry

#### *Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission*

- 135 Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission

## PART 7

### FINAL

- 136 Repeals
- 137 Financial provision
- 138 Extent
- 139 Commencement
- 140 Short title

- 
- Schedule 1 – Universal credit: supplementary regulation-making powers
  - Schedule 2 – Universal credit: amendments
  - Schedule 3 – Abolition of benefits: consequential amendments
  - Schedule 4 – Housing credit element of state pension credit
    - Part 1 – Amendments to State Pension Credit Act 2002
    - Part 2 – Amendments to other Acts
  - Schedule 5 – Universal credit and other working-age benefits
  - Schedule 6 – Migration to universal credit
  - Schedule 7 – Jobseeker’s allowance in interim period: consequential amendments
  - Schedule 8 – Social fund discretionary payments: consequential amendments
  - Schedule 9 – Personal independence payment: amendments

- Schedule 10 – Personal independence payment: transitional
- Schedule 11 – Power to require consideration of revision before appeal
- Schedule 12 – Supersession of decisions of former appellate bodies
- Schedule 13 – Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission
  - Part 1 – Establishment of Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission
  - Part 2 – Supplementary amendments to Child Poverty Act 2010
  - Part 3 – Supplementary amendments to other Acts
- Schedule 14 – Repeals
  - Part 1 – Abolition of benefits superseded by universal credit
  - Part 2 – Entitlement to jobseeker’s allowance without seeking employment
  - Part 3 – Jobseeker’s allowance: responsibilities for interim period
  - Part 4 – Jobseeker’s allowance: responsibilities after introduction of universal credit
  - Part 5 – Employment and support allowance: responsibilities after introduction of universal credit
  - Part 6 – Claimants dependent on drugs etc
  - Part 7 – Industrial injuries arising before 5 July 1948
  - Part 8 – Social fund: ending of discretionary payments
  - Part 9 – Disability living allowance
  - Part 10 – Powers to require information relating to claims and awards
  - Part 11 – Recovery of benefit payments
  - Part 12 – Loss of benefit: cautions
  - Part 13 – Information-sharing between Secretary of State and HMRC



A

# B I L L

[AS AMENDED IN PUBLIC BILL COMMITTEE]

TO

Make provision for universal credit and personal independence payment; to make other provision about social security and tax credits; to make provision about the functions of the registration service, child support maintenance and the use of jobcentres; to establish the Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission; and for connected purposes.

**B**E IT ENACTED by the Queen’s most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

## PART 1

### UNIVERSAL CREDIT

#### CHAPTER 1

##### ENTITLEMENT AND AWARDS

###### *Introductory*

5

#### **1 Universal credit**

- (1) A benefit known as universal credit is payable in accordance with this Part.
- (2) Universal credit may, subject as follows, be awarded to—
  - (a) an individual who is not a member of a couple (a “single person”), or
  - (b) members of a couple jointly. 10
- (3) An award of universal credit is, subject as follows, calculated by reference to—
  - (a) a standard allowance,
  - (b) an amount for responsibility for children or young persons,
  - (c) an amount for housing, and
  - (d) amounts for other particular needs or circumstances. 15

## 2 Claims

- (1) A claim may be made for universal credit by –
  - (a) a single person, or
  - (b) members of a couple jointly.
- (2) Regulations may specify circumstances in which a member of a couple may make a claim as a single person. 5

### *Entitlement*

## 3 Entitlement

- (1) A single claimant is entitled to universal credit if the claimant meets –
  - (a) the basic conditions, and 10
  - (b) the financial conditions for a single claimant.
- (2) Joint claimants are jointly entitled to universal credit if –
  - (a) each of them meets the basic conditions, and
  - (b) they meet the financial conditions for joint claimants.

## 4 Basic conditions 15

- (1) For the purposes of section 3, a person meets the basic conditions who –
  - (a) is at least 18 years old,
  - (b) has not reached the qualifying age for state pension credit,
  - (c) is in Great Britain,
  - (d) is not receiving education, and 20
  - (e) has accepted a claimant commitment.
- (2) Regulations may provide for exceptions to the requirement to meet any of the basic conditions (and, for joint claimants, may provide for an exception for one or both).
- (3) For the basic condition in subsection (1)(a) regulations may specify a different minimum age for prescribed cases. 25
- (4) For the basic condition in subsection (1)(b), the qualifying age for state pension credit is that referred to in section 1(6) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002.
- (5) For the basic condition in subsection (1)(c) regulations may –
  - (a) specify circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being in Great Britain; 30
  - (b) specify circumstances in which temporary absence from Great Britain is disregarded;
  - (c) modify the application of this Part in relation to a person not in Great Britain who is by virtue of paragraph (b) entitled to universal credit. 35
- (6) For the basic condition in subsection (1)(d) regulations may –
  - (a) specify what “receiving education” means;
  - (b) specify circumstances in which a person is to be treated as receiving or not receiving education.

- (7) For the basic condition in subsection (1)(e) regulations may specify circumstances in which a person is to be treated as having accepted or not accepted a claimant commitment.

## 5 Financial conditions

- (1) For the purposes of section 3, the financial conditions for a single claimant are that – 5
- (a) the claimant’s capital, or a prescribed part of it, is not greater than a prescribed amount, and
  - (b) the claimant’s income is such that, if the claimant were entitled to universal credit, the amount payable would not be less than any prescribed minimum. 10
- (2) For those purposes, the financial conditions for joint claimants are that –
- (a) their combined capital, or a prescribed part of it, is not greater than a prescribed amount, and
  - (b) their combined income is such that, if they were entitled to universal credit, the amount payable would not be less than any prescribed minimum. 15

## 6 Restrictions on entitlement

- (1) Entitlement to universal credit does not arise –
- (a) in prescribed circumstances (even though the requirements in section 3 are met); 20
  - (b) if the requirements in section 3 are met for a period shorter than a prescribed period;
  - (c) for a prescribed period at the beginning of a period during which those requirements are met. 25
- (2) A period prescribed under subsection (1)(b) or (c) may not exceed seven days.
- (3) Regulations may provide for exceptions to subsection (1)(b) or (c).

### *Awards*

## 7 Basis of awards

- (1) Universal credit is payable in respect of each complete assessment period within a period of entitlement. 30
- (2) In this Part an “assessment period” is a period of a prescribed duration.
- (3) Regulations may make provision –
- (a) about when an assessment period is to start;
  - (b) for universal credit to be payable in respect of a period shorter than an assessment period; 35
  - (c) about the amount payable in respect of a period shorter than an assessment period.
- (4) In subsection (1) “period of entitlement” means a period during which entitlement to universal credit subsists. 40

## **8 Calculation of awards**

- (1) The amount of an award of universal credit is to be the balance of –
  - (a) the maximum amount (see subsection (2)), less
  - (b) the amounts to be deducted (see subsection (3)).
- (2) The maximum amount is the total of – 5
  - (a) any amount included under section 9 (standard allowance),
  - (b) any amount included under section 10 (responsibility for children and young persons),
  - (c) any amount included under section 11 (housing costs), and
  - (d) any amount included under section 12 (other particular needs or circumstances). 10
- (3) The amounts to be deducted are –
  - (a) an amount in respect of earned income calculated in the prescribed manner (which may include multiplying some or all earned income by a prescribed percentage), and 15
  - (b) an amount in respect of unearned income calculated in the prescribed manner (which may include multiplying some or all unearned income by a prescribed percentage).
- (4) In subsection (3)(a) and (b) the references to income are – 20
  - (a) in the case of a single claimant, to income of the claimant, and
  - (b) in the case of joint claimants, to combined income of the claimants.

### *Elements of an award*

## **9 Standard allowance**

- (1) The calculation of an award of universal credit is to include an amount by way of an allowance for – 25
  - (a) a single claimant, or
  - (b) joint claimants.
- (2) Regulations are to specify the amount to be included under subsection (1).
- (3) Regulations may provide for exceptions to subsection (1).

## **10 Responsibility for children and young persons** 30

- (1) The calculation of an award of universal credit is to include an amount for each child or qualifying young person for whom a claimant is responsible.
- (2) Regulations may make provision for the inclusion of an additional amount if such a child or qualifying young person is disabled.
- (3) Regulations are to specify, or provide for the calculation of, amounts to be included under subsection (1) or (2). 35
- (4) Regulations may provide for exceptions to subsection (1).
- (5) In this Part, “qualifying young person” means a person of a prescribed description.

## 11 Housing costs

- (1) The calculation of an award of universal credit is to include an amount in respect of any liability of a claimant to make payments in respect of the accommodation they occupy as their home.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) – 5
  - (a) the accommodation must be in Great Britain;
  - (b) the accommodation must be residential accommodation;
  - (c) it is immaterial whether the accommodation consists of the whole or part of a building and whether or not it comprises separate and self-contained premises. 10
- (3) Regulations may make provision as to –
  - (a) what is meant by payments in respect of accommodation for the purposes of this section (and, in particular, the extent to which such payments include mortgage payments);
  - (b) circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as liable or not liable to make such payments; 15
  - (c) circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as occupying or not occupying accommodation as their home (and, in particular, for temporary absences to be disregarded);
  - (d) circumstances in which land used for the purposes of any accommodation is to be treated as included in the accommodation. 20
- (4) Regulations are to provide for the determination or calculation of any amount to be included under this section.
- (5) Regulations may – 25
  - (a) provide for exceptions to subsection (1);
  - (b) provide for inclusion of an amount under this section in the calculation of an award of universal credit –
    - (i) to end at a prescribed time, or
    - (ii) not to start until a prescribed time.

## 12 Other particular needs or circumstances 30

- (1) The calculation of an award of universal credit is to include amounts in respect of such particular needs or circumstances of a claimant as may be prescribed.
- (2) The needs or circumstances prescribed under subsection (1) may include –
  - (a) the fact that a claimant has limited capability for work;
  - (b) the fact that a claimant has limited capability for work and work-related activity; 35
  - (c) the fact that a claimant has regular and substantial caring responsibilities for a severely disabled person.
- (3) Regulations are to specify, or provide for the determination or calculation of, any amount to be included under subsection (1). 40
- (4) Regulations may –
  - (a) provide for inclusion of an amount under this section in the calculation of an award of universal credit –
    - (i) to end at a prescribed time, or
    - (ii) not to start until a prescribed time; 45

- (b) provide for the manner in which a claimant’s needs or circumstances are to be determined.

## CHAPTER 2

### CLAIMANT RESPONSIBILITIES

#### *Introductory* 5

#### **13 Work-related requirements: introductory**

- (1) This Chapter provides for the Secretary of State to impose work-related requirements with which claimants must comply for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) In this Part “work-related requirement” means –
- (a) a work-focused interview requirement (see section 15); 10
  - (b) a work preparation requirement (see section 16);
  - (c) a work search requirement (see section 17);
  - (d) a work availability requirement (see section 18).
- (3) The work-related requirements which may be imposed on a claimant depend on which of the following groups the claimant falls into – 15
- (a) no work-related requirements (see section 19);
  - (b) work-focused interview requirement only (see section 20);
  - (c) work-focused interview and work preparation requirements only (see section 21);
  - (d) all work-related requirements (see section 22). 20

#### **14 Claimant commitment**

- (1) A claimant commitment is a record of a claimant’s responsibilities in relation to an award of universal credit.
- (2) A claimant commitment is to be prepared by the Secretary of State and may be reviewed and updated as the Secretary of State thinks fit. 25
- (3) A claimant commitment is to be in such form as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (4) A claimant commitment is to include –
- (a) a record of the requirements that the claimant must comply with under this Part (or such of them as the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include), 30
  - (b) any prescribed information, and
  - (c) any other information the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include.
- (5) For the purposes of this Part a claimant accepts a claimant commitment if, and only if, the claimant accepts the most up-to-date version of it in such manner as may be prescribed. 35

*Work-related requirements*

**15 Work-focused interview requirement**

- (1) In this Part a “work-focused interview requirement” is a requirement that a claimant participate in one or more work-focused interviews as specified by the Secretary of State. 5
- (2) A work-focused interview is an interview for prescribed purposes relating to work or work preparation.
- (3) The purposes which may be prescribed under subsection (2) include in particular that of making it more likely in the opinion of the Secretary of State that the claimant will obtain paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 10
- (4) The Secretary of State may specify how, when and where a work-focused interview is to take place.

**16 Work preparation requirement**

- (1) In this Part a “work preparation requirement” is a requirement that a claimant take particular action specified by the Secretary of State for the purpose of making it more likely in the opinion of the Secretary of State that the claimant will obtain paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 15
- (2) The Secretary of State may under subsection (1) specify the time to be devoted to any particular action. 20
- (3) Action which may be specified under subsection (1) includes in particular –
  - (a) attending a skills assessment;
  - (b) improving personal presentation;
  - (c) participating in training;
  - (d) participating in an employment programme; 25
  - (e) undertaking work experience or a work placement;
  - (f) developing a business plan;
  - (g) any action prescribed for the purpose in subsection (1).
- (4) In the case of a person with limited capability for work, the action which may be specified under subsection (1) includes taking part in a work-focused health-related assessment. 30
- (5) In subsection (4) “work-focused health-related assessment” means an assessment by a health care professional approved by the Secretary of State which is carried out for the purpose of assessing –
  - (a) the extent to which the person’s capability for work may be improved by taking steps in relation to their physical or mental condition, and 35
  - (b) such other matters relating to their physical or mental condition and the likelihood of their obtaining or remaining in work or being able to do so as may be prescribed.
- (6) In subsection (5) “health care professional” means – 40
  - (a) a registered medical practitioner,
  - (b) a registered nurse,

- (c) an occupational therapist or physiotherapist registered with a regulatory body established by an Order in Council under section 60 of the Health Act 1999, or
- (d) a member of such other profession regulated by a body mentioned in section 25(3) of the National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 as may be prescribed. 5

## 17 Work search requirement

- (1) In this Part a “work search requirement” is a requirement that a claimant take –
  - (a) all reasonable action, and 10
  - (b) any particular action specified by the Secretary of State, for the purpose of obtaining paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work).
- (2) The Secretary of State may under subsection (1)(b) specify the time to be devoted to any particular action. 15
- (3) Action which may be specified under subsection (1)(b) includes in particular –
  - (a) carrying out work searches;
  - (b) making applications;
  - (c) creating and maintaining an online profile;
  - (d) registering with an employment agency; 20
  - (e) seeking references;
  - (f) any action prescribed for the purpose in subsection (1).
- (4) Regulations may impose limitations on a work search requirement by reference to the work to which it relates; and the Secretary of State may in any particular case specify further such limitations on such a requirement. 25
- (5) A limitation under subsection (4) may in particular be by reference to –
  - (a) work of a particular nature,
  - (b) work with a particular level of remuneration,
  - (c) work in particular locations, or
  - (d) work available for a certain number of hours per week or at particular times, 30
 and may be indefinite or for a particular period.

## 18 Work availability requirement

- (1) In this Part a “work availability requirement” is a requirement that a claimant be available for work. 35
- (2) For the purposes of this section “available for work” means able and willing immediately to take up paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work).
- (3) Regulations may impose limitations on a work availability requirement by reference to the work to which it relates; and the Secretary of State may in any particular case specify further such limitations on such a requirement. 40
- (4) A limitation under subsection (3) may in particular be by reference to –
  - (a) work of a particular nature,
  - (b) work with a particular level of remuneration,



- (c) work in particular locations, or
  - (d) work available for a certain number of hours per week or at particular times,  
and may be indefinite or for a particular period.
- (5) Regulations may for the purposes of subsection (2) define what is meant by a person being able and willing immediately to take up work. 5

*Application of work-related requirements*

**19 Claimants subject to no work-related requirements**

- (1) The Secretary of State may not impose any work-related requirement on a claimant falling within this section. 10
- (2) A claimant falls within this section if –
- (a) the claimant has limited capability for work and work-related activity,
  - (b) the claimant has regular and substantial caring responsibilities for a severely disabled person,
  - (c) the claimant is the responsible carer for a child under the age of 1, or 15
  - (d) the claimant is of a prescribed description.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (2)(d) may in particular make provision by reference to one or more of the following –
- (a) hours worked;
  - (b) earnings or income; 20
  - (c) the amount of universal credit payable.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (3) may –
- (a) in the case of a claimant who is a member of the couple, make provision by reference to the claimant alone or by reference to the members of the couple together; 25
  - (b) make provision for estimating or calculating any matter for the purpose of the regulations.
- (5) Where a claimant falls within this section, any work-related requirement previously applying to the claimant ceases to have effect.
- (6) In this Part “responsible carer”, in relation to a child means – 30
- (a) a single person who is responsible for the child, or
  - (b) a person who is a member of a couple where –
- (i) the person or the other member of the couple is responsible for the child, and
  - (ii) the person has been nominated by the couple jointly as responsible for the child. 35

**20 Claimants subject to work-focused interview requirement only**

- (1) A claimant falls within this section if –
- (a) the claimant is the responsible carer for a child who is aged at least 1 and is under a prescribed age (which may not be less than 3), or 40
  - (b) the claimant is of a prescribed description.

- (2) The Secretary of State may, subject to this Part, impose a work-focused interview requirement on a claimant falling within this section.
- (3) The Secretary of State may not impose any other work-related requirement on a claimant falling within this section (and, where a claimant falls within this section, any other work-related requirement previously applying to the claimant ceases to have effect). 5

## **21 Claimants subject to work preparation requirement**

- (1) A claimant falls within this section if the claimant does not fall within section 19 or 20 and –
- (a) the claimant has limited capability for work, or 10
  - (b) the claimant is of a prescribed description.
- (2) The Secretary of State may, subject to this Part, impose a work preparation requirement on a claimant falling within this section.
- (3) The Secretary of State may also, subject to this Part, impose a work-focused interview requirement on a claimant falling within this section. 15
- (4) The Secretary of State may not impose any other work-related requirement on a claimant falling within this section (and, where a claimant falls within this section, any other work-related requirement previously applying to the claimant ceases to have effect).
- (5) Regulations under subsection (1)(b) must prescribe a claimant who is the responsible carer for a child aged 3 or 4 if the claimant does not fall within section 20. 20

## **22 Claimants subject to all work-related requirements**

- (1) A claimant not falling within any of sections 19 to 21 falls within this section.
- (2) The Secretary of State must, except in prescribed circumstances, impose on a claimant falling within this section – 25
- (a) a work search requirement, and
  - (b) a work availability requirement.
- (3) The Secretary of State may, subject to this Part, impose either or both of the following on a claimant falling within this section – 30
- (a) a work-focused interview requirement;
  - (b) a work preparation requirement.

*Work-related requirements: supplementary*

## **23 Connected requirements**

- (1) The Secretary of State may require a claimant to participate in an interview for any purpose relating to – 35
- (a) the imposition of a work-related requirement on the claimant;
  - (b) verifying the claimant’s compliance with a work-related requirement;
  - (c) assisting the claimant to comply with a work-related requirement.

- (2) The Secretary of State may specify how, when and where such an interview is to take place.
- (3) The Secretary of State may, for the purpose of verifying the claimant’s compliance with a work-related requirement, require a claimant to –
  - (a) provide to the Secretary of State information and evidence specified by the Secretary of State in a manner so specified; 5
  - (b) confirm compliance in a manner so specified.
- (4) The Secretary of State may require a claimant to report to the Secretary of State any specified changes in their circumstances which are relevant to –
  - (a) the imposition of work-related requirements on the claimant; 10
  - (b) the claimant’s compliance with a work-related requirement.

## 24 Imposition of requirements

- (1) Regulations may make provision –
  - (a) where the Secretary of State may impose a requirement under this Part, as to when the requirement must or must not be imposed; 15
  - (b) where the Secretary of State may specify any action to be taken in relation to a requirement under this Part, as to what action must or must not be specified;
  - (c) where the Secretary of State may specify any other matter in relation to a requirement under this Part, as to what must or must not be specified in respect of that matter. 20
- (2) Where the Secretary of State may impose a work-focused interview requirement, or specify a particular action under section 16(1) or 17(1)(b), the Secretary of State must have regard to such matters as may be prescribed.
- (3) Where the Secretary of State may impose a requirement under this Part, or specify any action to be taken in relation to such a requirement, the Secretary of State may revoke or change what has been imposed or specified. 25
- (4) Notification of a requirement imposed under this Part (or any change to or revocation of such a requirement) is, if not included in the claimant commitment, to be in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine. 30
- (5) Regulations must make provision to secure that, in prescribed circumstances, where a claimant has recently been a victim of domestic violence –
  - (a) a requirement imposed on that claimant under this Part ceases to have effect for a period of 13 weeks, and
  - (b) the Secretary of State may not impose any other requirement under this Part on that claimant during that period. 35
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5) –
  - (a) “domestic violence” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
  - (b) “victim of domestic violence” means a person on or against whom domestic violence is inflicted or threatened (and regulations under subsection (5) may prescribe circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a victim of domestic violence); 40
  - (c) a person has recently been a victim of domestic violence if a prescribed period has not expired since the violence was inflicted or threatened.

## 25 Compliance with requirements

Regulations may make provision as to circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as having –

- (a) complied with or not complied with any requirement imposed under this Part or any aspect of such a requirement, or
- (b) taken or not taken any particular action specified by the Secretary of State in relation to such a requirement.

5

### *Reduction of benefit*

## 26 Higher-level sanctions

- (1) The amount of an award of universal credit is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by a claimant which is sanctionable under this section. 10
- (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a claimant falling within section 22 –
  - (a) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement imposed by the Secretary of State under a work preparation requirement to undertake a work placement of a prescribed description; 15
  - (b) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement imposed by the Secretary of State under a work search requirement to apply for a particular vacancy for paid work; 20
  - (c) fails for no good reason to comply with a work availability requirement by not taking up an offer of paid work;
  - (d) by reason of misconduct, or voluntarily and for no good reason, ceases paid work or loses pay.
- (3) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if by reason of misconduct, or voluntarily and for no good reason, a claimant falling within section 19 by virtue of subsection (3) of that section ceases paid work or loses pay so as to cease to fall within that section and to fall within section 22 instead. 25
- (4) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if, at any time before making the claim by reference to which the award is made, the claimant –
  - (a) for no good reason failed to take up an offer of paid work, or
  - (b) by reason of misconduct, or voluntarily and for no good reason, ceased paid work or lost pay,
 and at the time the award is made the claimant falls within section 22. 30
- (5) For the purposes of subsections (2) to (4) regulations may provide –
  - (a) for circumstances in which ceasing to work or losing pay is to be treated as occurring or not occurring by reason of misconduct or voluntarily;
  - (b) for loss of pay below a prescribed level to be disregarded.
 35
- (6) Regulations are to provide for –
  - (a) the amount of a reduction under this section; 40
  - (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect, not exceeding three years in relation to any failure sanctionable under this section.
- (7) Regulations under subsection (6)(b) may in particular provide for the period of a reduction to depend on either or both of the following –

- (a) the number of failures by the claimant sanctionable under this section;
    - (b) the period between such failures.
  - (8) Regulations may provide –
    - (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section;
    - (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination; 5
    - (c) for the termination or suspension of a reduction under this section.
- 27 Other sanctions**
- (1) The amount of an award of universal credit is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by a claimant which is sanctionable under this section. 10
  - (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a claimant –
    - (a) fails for no good reason to comply with a work-related requirement;
    - (b) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement under section 23. 15
  - (3) But a failure by a claimant is not sanctionable under this section if it is also a failure sanctionable under section 26.
  - (4) Regulations are to provide for –
    - (a) the amount of a reduction under this section, and
    - (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect. 20
  - (5) Regulations under subsection (4)(b) may provide that a reduction under this section in relation to any failure is to have effect for –
    - (a) a period continuing until the claimant meets a compliance condition specified by the Secretary of State,
    - (b) a fixed period not exceeding 26 weeks which is – 25
      - (i) specified in the regulations, or
      - (ii) determined in any case by the Secretary of State, or
    - (c) a combination of both.
  - (6) In subsection (5)(a) “compliance condition” means –
    - (a) a condition that the failure ceases, or
    - (b) a condition relating to future compliance with a work-related requirement or a requirement under section 23. 30
  - (7) A compliance condition specified under subsection (5)(a) may be –
    - (a) revoked or varied by the Secretary of State;
    - (b) notified to the claimant in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine. 35
  - (8) A period fixed under subsection (5)(b) may in particular depend on either or both the following –
    - (a) the number of failures by the claimant sanctionable under this section;
    - (b) the period between such failures. 40
  - (9) Regulations may provide –
    - (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section;

- (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination;
- (c) for the termination or suspension of a reduction under this section.

**28 Hardship payments** 5

- (1) Regulations may make provision for the making of additional payments by way of universal credit to a claimant (“hardship payments”) where –
  - (a) the amount of the claimant’s award is reduced under section 26 or 27, and
  - (b) the claimant is or will be in hardship. 10
- (2) Regulations under this section may in particular make provision as to –
  - (a) circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as being or not being in hardship;
  - (b) matters to be taken into account in determining whether a claimant is or will be in hardship; 15
  - (c) requirements or conditions to be met by a claimant in order to receive hardship payments;
  - (d) the amount or rate of hardship payments;
  - (e) the period for which hardship payments may be made;
  - (f) whether hardship payments are recoverable. 20

*Administration*

**29 Delegation and contracting out**

- (1) The functions of the Secretary of State under sections 13 to 25 may be exercised by, or by the employees of, such person as the Secretary of State may authorise for the purpose (an “authorised person”). 25
- (2) An authorisation given by virtue of this section may authorise the exercise of a function –
  - (a) wholly or to a limited extent;
  - (b) generally or in particular cases or areas;
  - (c) unconditionally or subject to conditions. 30
- (3) An authorisation under this section –
  - (a) may specify its duration;
  - (b) may be varied or revoked at any time by the Secretary of State;
  - (c) does not prevent the Secretary of State or another person from exercising the function to which the authorisation relates. 35
- (4) Anything done or omitted to be done by or in relation to an authorised person (or an employee of that person) in, or in connection with, the exercise or purported exercise of the function concerned is to be treated for all purposes as done or omitted to be done by or in relation to the Secretary of State or (as the case may be) an officer of the Secretary of State. 40
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply –

- (a) for the purposes of so much of any contract made between the authorised person and the Secretary of State as relates to the exercise of the function, or
  - (b) for the purposes of any criminal proceedings brought in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by the authorised person (or an employee of that person). 5
- (6) Where –
- (a) the authorisation of an authorised person is revoked, and
  - (b) at the time of the revocation so much of any contract made between the authorised person and the Secretary of State as relates to the exercise of the function is subsisting, 10
- the authorised person is entitled to treat the contract as repudiated by the Secretary of State (and not as frustrated by reason of the revocation).

### 30 Regulations: piloting

- (1) Regulations under sections 13 to 28 may for the purpose in subsection (2) be made so as to have effect for a period not exceeding three years. 15
- (2) The purpose is that of testing the extent to which the provision made by the regulations is likely to promote –
  - (a) people remaining in work, or
  - (b) people obtaining or being able to obtain work (or more work or better-paid work). 20
- (3) Regulations made by virtue of subsection (1) are referred to in the rest of this section as a “pilot scheme”.
- (4) A pilot scheme may provide that it applies only to –
  - (a) one or more areas; 25
  - (b) one or more classes of person;
  - (c) persons selected –
    - (i) by reference to prescribed criteria, or
    - (ii) on a sampling basis.
- (5) A pilot scheme may make consequential or transitional provision in relation to its expiry. 30
- (6) A pilot scheme may be replaced by a further pilot scheme making the same or similar provision.

## CHAPTER 3

### SUPPLEMENTARY AND GENERAL 35

#### *Supplementary and consequential*

### 31 Supplementary regulation-making powers

Schedule 1 contains supplementary regulation-making powers.

### **32 Supplementary and consequential amendments**

Schedule 2 contains supplementary and consequential amendments.

### **33 Power to make supplementary and consequential provision etc**

- (1) The appropriate authority may by regulations make such consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision in relation to any provision of this Part as the authority considers appropriate. 5
- (2) The appropriate authority is the Secretary of State, subject as follows.
- (3) The appropriate authority is the Scottish Ministers for provision which would be within the legislative competence of the Scottish Parliament were it contained in an Act of that Parliament. 10
- (4) The appropriate authority is the Welsh Ministers for –
  - (a) provision which would be within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales were it contained in an Act of the Assembly;
  - (b) provision which could be made by the Welsh Ministers under any other power conferred on them. 15
- (5) Regulations under this section may amend, repeal or revoke any primary or secondary legislation (whenever passed or made).

#### *Universal credit and other benefits*

### **34 Abolition of benefits**

20

- (1) The following benefits are abolished –
  - (a) income-based jobseeker’s allowance under the Jobseekers Act 1995;
  - (b) income-related employment and support allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;
  - (c) income support under section 124 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992; 25
  - (d) housing benefit under section 130 of that Act;
  - (e) council tax benefit under section 131 of that Act;
  - (f) child tax credit and working tax credit under the Tax Credits Act 2002.
- (2) In subsection (1) –
  - (a) “income-based jobseeker’s allowance” has the same meaning as in the Jobseekers Act 1995;
  - (b) “income-related employment and support allowance” means an employment and support allowance entitlement to which is based on section 1(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007. 30
- (3) Schedule 3 contains consequential amendments. 35

### **35 Universal credit and state pension credit**

Schedule 4 provides for a housing element of state pension credit in consequence of the abolition of housing benefit by section 34.



**36 Universal credit and working-age benefits**

Schedule 5 makes further provision relating to universal credit, jobseeker's allowance and employment and support allowance.

**37 Migration to universal credit**

Schedule 6 contains provision about the replacement of benefits by universal credit. 5

*General*

**38 Capability for work or work-related activity**

- (1) For the purposes of this Part a claimant has limited capability for work if—
  - (a) the claimant's capability for work is limited by their physical or mental condition, and 10
  - (b) the limitation is such that it is not reasonable to require the claimant to work.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part a claimant has limited capability for work-related activity if—
  - (a) the claimant's capability for work-related activity is limited by their physical or mental condition, and 15
  - (b) the limitation is such that it is not reasonable to require the claimant to undertake work-related activity.
- (3) The question whether a claimant has limited capability for work or work-related activity for the purposes of this Part is to be determined in accordance with regulations. 20
- (4) Regulations under this section must, subject as follows, provide for determination of that question on the basis of an assessment (or repeated assessments) of the claimant. 25
- (5) Regulations under this section may for the purposes of an assessment—
  - (a) require a claimant to provide information or evidence (and may require it to be provided in a prescribed manner or form);
  - (b) require a claimant to attend and submit to a medical examination at a place, date and time determined under the regulations. 30
- (6) Regulations under this section may make provision for a claimant to be treated as having or not having limited capability for work or work-related activity.
- (7) Regulations under subsection (6) may provide for a claimant who fails to comply with a requirement imposed under subsection (5) without a good reason to be treated as not having limited capability for work or work-related activity. 35
- (8) Regulations under subsection (6) may provide for a claimant to be treated as having limited capability for work until—
  - (a) it has been determined whether or not that is the case, or
  - (b) the claimant is under any other provision of regulations under subsection (6) treated as not having it. 40

- (9) Regulations under this section may provide for determination of the question of whether a claimant has limited capability for work or work-related activity even where the claimant is for the time being treated under regulations under subsection (6) as having limited capability for work or work-related activity.

**39 Information** 5

Information supplied under Chapter 2 of this Part or section 38 is to be taken for all purposes to be information relating to social security.

**40 Couples**

- (1) In this Part “couple” means –
- (a) a man and woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household; 10
  - (b) a man and woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;
  - (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; 15
  - (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as civil partners.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, two people of the same sex are to be treated as living together as if they were civil partners if, and only if, they would be treated as living together as husband and wife were they of opposite sexes. 20
- (3) For the purposes of this section regulations may prescribe –
- (a) circumstances in which the fact that two persons are husband and wife or are civil partners is to be disregarded;
  - (b) circumstances in which a man and a woman are to be treated as living together as husband and wife; 25
  - (c) circumstances in which people are to be treated as being or not being members of the same household.

**41 Interpretation of Part 1**

- In this Part –
- “assessment period” has the meaning given by section 7(2); 30
  - “child” means a person under the age of 16;
  - “claim” means claim for universal credit;
  - “claimant” means a single claimant or each of joint claimants;
  - “couple” has the meaning given by section 40;
  - “disabled” has such meaning as may be prescribed; 35
  - “joint claimants” means members of a couple who jointly make a claim or in relation to whom an award of universal credit is made;
  - “limited capability for work” and “limited capability for work-related activity” are to be construed in accordance with section 38(1) and (2);
  - “prescribed” means specified or provided for in regulations; 40
  - “primary legislation” means an Act, Act of the Scottish Parliament or Act or Measure of the National Assembly for Wales;
  - “qualifying young person” has the meaning given in section 10(5);

- “regular and substantial caring responsibilities” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
- “responsible carer”, in relation to a child, has the meaning given in section 19(6);
- “secondary legislation” means an instrument made under primary legislation”; 5
- “severely disabled” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
- “single claimant” means a single person who makes a claim for universal credit or in relation to whom an award of universal credit is made as a single person; 10
- “single person” is to be construed in accordance with section 1(2)(a);
- “work” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
- “work availability requirement” has the meaning given by section 18(1);
- “work preparation requirement” has the meaning given by section 16(1);
- “work search requirement” has the meaning given by section 17(1); 15
- “work-focused interview requirement” has the meaning given by section 15(1);
- “work-related activity”, in relation to a person, means activity which makes it more likely that the person will obtain or remain in work or be able to do so; 20
- “work-related requirement” has the meaning given by section 13(2).

### *Regulations*

#### **42 Regulations: general**

- (1) Regulations under this Part are to be made by the Secretary of State, unless otherwise provided. 25
- (2) A power to make regulations under this Part may be exercised –
- (a) so as to make different provision for different cases or purposes;
  - (b) in relation to all or only some of the cases or purposes for which it may be exercised.
- (3) Such a power includes – 30
- (a) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential or transitional provision or savings;
  - (b) power to provide for a person to exercise a discretion in dealing with any matter.
- (4) Each power conferred by this Part is without prejudice to the others. 35
- (5) Where regulations under this Part provide for an amount, the amount may be zero.
- (6) Where regulations under this Part provide for an amount for the purposes of an award (or a reduction from an award), the amount may be different in relation to different descriptions of person, and in particular may depend on – 40
- (a) whether the person is a single person or a member of a couple;
  - (b) the age of the person.
- (7) Regulations under section 11(4) or 12(3) which provide for the determination or calculation of an amount may make different provision for different areas.

### **43 Regulations: procedure**

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| (1) Regulations made under this Part by the Secretary of State or the Welsh Ministers are to be made by statutory instrument.   | 5  |
| (2) A statutory instrument containing regulations made by the Secretary of State under this Part is subject to the negative resolution procedure, subject as follows.   | 5  |
| (3) A statutory instrument containing regulations made by the Secretary of State under this Part by virtue of section 30(1) (pilot schemes), alone or with other regulations under this Part, is subject to the affirmative resolution procedure. | 10 |
| (4) A statutory instrument containing regulations made by the Secretary of State under this Part is subject to the affirmative resolution procedure if—   | 10 |
| (a) it also contains regulations under another enactment, and   |    |
| (b) an instrument containing those regulations would apart from this section be subject to the affirmative resolution procedure.  |    |
| (5) For the purposes of subsections (2) to (4)—   | 15 |
| (a) a statutory instrument subject to the “negative resolution procedure” is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament;   |    |
| (b) a statutory instrument subject to the “affirmative resolution procedure” may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by resolution of, each House of Parliament.                                      | 20 |
| (6) A statutory instrument containing regulations made by the Welsh Ministers under section 33 may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales.             |    |
| (7) Regulations made by the Scottish Ministers under section 33 are subject to—   | 25 |
| (a) the affirmative procedure, if they contain provision amending or repealing primary legislation, and   |    |
| (b) the negative procedure, in any other case.  |    |

## **PART 2**

### WORKING-AGE BENEFITS 30

#### **CHAPTER 1**

#### JOBSEEKER’S ALLOWANCE

##### *Claimant responsibilities for interim period*

### **44 Claimant commitment for jobseeker’s allowance**

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| (1) The Jobseekers Act 1995 is amended as follows.  | 35 |
| (2) In section 1 (the jobseeker’s allowance), in subsection (2)(b) for “entered into a jobseeker’s agreement which remains in force” there is substituted “accepted a claimant commitment”. |    |

(3) For section 9 (the jobseeker’s agreement) there is substituted –

**“9 Claimant commitment**

- (1) For the purposes of this Act a “claimant commitment” is a record of a claimant’s responsibilities in relation to an award of a jobseeker’s allowance. 5
- (2) A claimant commitment shall –
  - (a) be prepared by an employment officer,
  - (b) be in such form as the Secretary of State thinks fit,
  - (c) include any prescribed information, and
  - (d) include any other information an employment officer or the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include. 10
- (3) Information included in a claimant commitment under subsection (2)(d) may include –
  - (a) information in respect of the conditions mentioned in section 1(2)(a) and (c); 15
  - (b) details of any requirement imposed on the claimant by virtue of regulations under section 8 or 17A, or under a jobseeker’s direction;
  - (c) details of any consequences of a failure to comply with such a requirement. 20
- (4) A claimant shall not be invited to accept a claimant commitment by an employment officer unless, in the opinion of the employment officer, the conditions mentioned in section 1(2)(a) and (c) would be satisfied with respect to the claimant if he were to act in accordance with, or be treated as acting in accordance with, the proposed claimant commitment. 25
- (5) The employment officer may, and if asked to do so by the claimant shall forthwith, refer a proposed claimant commitment to the Secretary of State for him to determine –
  - (a) whether, if the claimant were to act in accordance with the proposed claimant commitment, he would satisfy – 30
    - (i) the condition mentioned in section 1(2)(a), or
    - (ii) the condition mentioned in section 1(2)(c), and
  - (b) whether it is reasonable to expect the claimant to have to act in accordance with the proposed claimant commitment. 35
- (6) A reference under subsection (5) may only relate to information included in the proposed claimant commitment under subsection (3)(a).
- (7) On a reference under subsection (5) the Secretary of State –
  - (a) shall, so far as practicable, dispose of it in accordance with this section before the end of the period of 14 days from the date of the reference; 40
  - (b) may give such directions, with respect to the terms of the proposed claimant commitment, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate; 45
  - (c) may direct that, if such conditions as he considers appropriate are satisfied, the proposed claimant commitment is to be treated

- (if accepted) as having been accepted by the claimant on such date as may be specified in the direction.
- (8) Regulations may provide –
- (a) for such matters as may be prescribed to be taken into account by the Secretary of State in giving a direction under subsection (7)(c), and 5
  - (b) for such persons as may be prescribed to be notified of –
    - (i) any determination of the Secretary of State under this section;
    - (ii) any direction given by the Secretary of State under this section. 10
- (9) Regulations may provide that, in prescribed circumstances, a claimant is to be treated as having satisfied the condition mentioned in section 1(2)(b).
- (10) For the purposes of this Act a claimant accepts a claimant commitment if, and only if, the claimant accepts the most up-to-date version of it in such manner as may be prescribed.” 15
- (4) For section 10 (variation of jobseeker’s agreement) there is substituted –
- “10 Variation of claimant commitment**
- (1) A claimant commitment may be varied by an employment officer. 20
  - (2) An employment officer shall not vary a claimant commitment unless, in the opinion of the employment officer, the conditions mentioned in section 1(2)(a) and (c) would continue to be satisfied with respect to the claimant if he were to act in accordance with, or be treated as acting in accordance with, the varied claimant commitment. 25
  - (3) An employment officer shall, before making a relevant variation of a claimant commitment, notify the claimant of the proposed variation.
  - (4) For the purposes of this section a “relevant variation” of a claimant commitment means a variation which relates to information to be included in the claimant commitment in respect of the conditions mentioned in section 1(2)(a) and (c). 30
  - (5) The employment officer may, and if asked to do so by the claimant in prescribed circumstances, shall forthwith refer a relevant variation of a claimant commitment proposed by the employment officer or requested by the claimant to the Secretary of State to determine – 35
    - (a) whether, if the claimant were to act in accordance with the claimant commitment as proposed to be varied, he would satisfy –
      - (i) the condition mentioned in section 1(2)(a), or
      - (ii) the condition mentioned in section 1(2)(c), and 40
    - (b) in the case of a variation proposed by the employment officer, whether it is reasonable to expect the claimant to have to act in accordance with the claimant commitment as proposed to be varied.
  - (6) On a reference under subsection (5) the Secretary of State – 45

- (a) shall, so far as practicable, dispose of it in accordance with this section before the end of the period of 14 days from the date of the reference,
  - (b) shall give such directions as he considers appropriate as to—
    - (i) whether the claimant commitment should be varied, and
    - (ii) if so, the terms on which the claimant is to accept the varied claimant commitment, and
  - (c) may direct that, if such conditions as he considers appropriate are satisfied, the claimant commitment, as proposed to be varied, is to be treated (if accepted) as having been accepted by the claimant on such date as may be specified in the direction.
- (7) Regulations may provide—
- (a) for such matters as may be prescribed to be taken into account by the Secretary of State in giving a direction under subsection (6)(b) or (c), and
  - (b) for such persons as may be prescribed to be notified of—
    - (i) any determination of the Secretary of State under this section;
    - (ii) any direction given by the Secretary of State under this section.”
- (5) In section 35 (interpretation), in subsection (1), after the definition of “employment” there is inserted—
- ““employment officer”, for any purpose of this Act, means an officer of the Secretary of State or such other person as may be designated for that purpose by an order made by the Secretary of State;”.

#### 45 Interviews

In section 8 of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (attendance, information and evidence), in subsections (1)(a) and (1A)(a) for “attend at such place and at such time” there is substituted “participate in an interview in such manner, time and place”.

#### 46 Sanctions

- (1) For section 19 of the Jobseekers Act 1995 there is substituted—
- “19 Higher-level sanctions**
- (1) The amount of an award of a jobseeker’s allowance is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by the claimant which is sanctionable under this section.
  - (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a claimant—
    - (a) through misconduct loses employment as an employed earner;
    - (b) without a good reason voluntarily leaves such employment;
    - (c) without a good reason refuses or fails to apply for, or accept if offered, a situation in any employment which an employment officer has informed him is vacant or about to become vacant;

- 
- (d) without a good reason neglects to avail himself of a reasonable opportunity of employment;
- (e) without a good reason fails to participate in any scheme within section 17A(1) which is prescribed for the purposes of this section. 5
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b), in such circumstances as may be prescribed, including in particular where a person has been dismissed by his employer by reason of redundancy within the meaning of section 139(1) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 after volunteering or agreeing to be so dismissed, a person who might otherwise be treated as having left his employment voluntarily is to be treated as not having left voluntarily. 10
- (4) Regulations are to provide for –
- (a) the amount of a reduction under this section;
- (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect, not exceeding three years in relation to any failure sanctionable under this section. 15
- (5) Regulations under subsection (4)(b) may in particular provide for the period of a reduction to depend on either or both of the following –
- (a) the number of failures by the claimant sanctionable under this section; 20
- (b) the period between such failures.
- (6) Regulations may provide –
- (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section;
- (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination. 25
- (7) During any period for which the amount of a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance is reduced under this section by virtue of a failure by one of the claimants which is sanctionable under this section, the allowance is payable to the other member of the couple. 30
- 19A Other sanctions**
- (1) The amount of an award of a jobseeker’s allowance is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by the claimant which is sanctionable under this section. 35
- (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a claimant –
- (a) without a good reason fails to comply with regulations under section 8(1) or (1A);
- (b) without a good reason fails to comply with regulations under section 17A; 40
- (c) without a good reason refuses or fails to carry out a jobseeker’s direction which was reasonable having regard to his circumstances;
- (d) without a good reason neglects to avail himself of a reasonable opportunity of a place on a training scheme or employment programme; 45
- (e) without a good reason refuses or fails to apply for, or accept if offered, a place on such a scheme or programme which an



- employment officer has informed him is vacant or about to become vacant;
- (f) without a good reason gives up a place on such a scheme or programme or fails to attend such a scheme or programme having been given a place on it; 5
- (g) through misconduct loses a place on such a scheme or programme.
- (3) But a failure is not sanctionable under this section if it is also sanctionable under section 19.
- (4) Regulations are to provide for – 10
- (a) the amount of a reduction under this section;
- (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect.
- (5) Regulations under subsection (4)(b) may provide that a reduction under this section in relation to any failure is to have effect for – 15
- (a) a period continuing until the claimant meets a compliance condition specified by the Secretary of State,
- (b) a fixed period not exceeding 26 weeks which is –
- (i) specified in the regulations, or
- (ii) determined in any case by the Secretary of State, or 20
- (c) a combination of both.
- (6) In subsection (5)(a) “compliance condition” means –
- (a) a condition that the failure ceases, or
- (b) a condition relating to – 25
- (i) future compliance with a jobseeker’s direction or any requirement imposed under section 8(1) or (1A) or 17A of this Act, or
- (ii) future avoidance of the failures referred to in subsection (2)(d) to (g).
- (7) A compliance condition specified under subsection (5)(a) may be – 30
- (a) revoked or varied by the Secretary of State;
- (b) notified to the claimant in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (8) The period fixed under subsection (5)(b) may in particular depend on either or both of the following – 35
- (a) the number of failures by the claimant sanctionable under this section;
- (b) the period between such failures.
- (9) Regulations may provide – 40
- (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section;
- (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination.
- (10) During any period for which the amount of a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance is reduced under this section by virtue of a failure by one of the claimants which is sanctionable under this section, the allowance is payable to the other member of the couple. 45

- (11) In this section –
- (a) “jobseeker’s direction” means a direction given by an employment officer (in such manner as he thinks fit) with a view to achieving one or both of the following –
    - (i) assisting the claimant to find employment; 5
    - (ii) improving the claimant’s prospects of being employed;
  - (b) “training scheme” and “employment programme” have such meaning as may be prescribed.
- 19B Claimants ceasing to be available for employment etc**
- (1) Regulations may make provision for reduction of the amount of an award of a jobseeker’s allowance other than a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance if the claimant – 10
    - (a) was previously entitled to such an allowance or was a member of a couple entitled to a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance, and
    - (b) ceased to be so entitled by failing to comply with the condition in section 1(2)(a) or (c) (availability for employment and actively seeking employment). 15
  - (2) Regulations may make provision for reduction of the amount of a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance if one of the claimants –
    - (a) was previously entitled to a jobseeker’s allowance other than a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance, and 20
    - (b) ceased to be so entitled by failing to comply with the condition in section 1(2)(a) or (c).
  - (3) Regulations may make provision for reduction of the amount of an award of joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance if – 25
    - (a) the couple were previously entitled to a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance but ceased to be so entitled by either or both of them failing to comply with the condition in section 1(2)(a) or (c), or
    - (b) either member of the couple was a member of another couple previously entitled to such an allowance and that couple ceased to be so entitled by that person failing to comply with the condition in section 1(2)(a) or (c). 30
  - (4) Regulations are to provide for –
    - (a) the amount of a reduction under this section;
    - (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect. 35
  - (5) The period referred to in subsection (4)(b) must not include any period after the end of the period of 13 weeks beginning with the day on which the claimant’s previous entitlement ceased.
  - (6) Regulations under subsection (4)(b) may in particular provide for the period of a reduction to depend on either or both of the following – 40
    - (a) the number of occasions on which a claimant’s entitlement has ceased as specified in subsection (1), (2) or (3);
    - (b) the period between such occasions.
  - (7) Regulations may provide for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination. 45

- (8) During any period for which the amount of a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance is reduced under this section by virtue of a failure by one of the claimants to comply with the condition in section 1(2)(a) or (c), the allowance is payable to the other member of the couple.

**19C Hardship payments** 5

- (1) Regulations may make provision for the making of payments (“hardship payments”) by way of a jobseeker’s allowance to a claimant where—

- (a) the amount of the claimant’s award is reduced under sections 19 to 19B, and 10  
(b) the claimant is or will be in hardship.

- (2) Regulations under this section may in particular make provision as to—

- (a) circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as being or not being in hardship; 15  
(b) matters to be taken into account in determining whether a claimant is or will be in hardship;  
(c) requirements or conditions to be met by a claimant in order to receive hardship payments;  
(d) the amount or rate of hardship payments; 20  
(e) the period for which hardship payments may be made;  
(f) whether hardship payments are recoverable.”

- (2) In Schedule 1 to that Act—

- (a) in the heading preceding paragraph 14B for “or just cause” there is substituted “reason”; 25  
(b) before paragraph 14B there is inserted—

“14AA For any purpose of this Act regulations may provide for—

- (a) circumstances in which a person is to be treated as having or not having a good reason for an act or omission; 30  
(b) matters which are or are not to be taken into account in determining whether a person has a good reason for an act or omission.”;

- (c) in paragraph 14B, in sub-paragraph (1)— 35  
(i) for “this Act” there is substituted “paragraph 14AA”;  
(ii) for “good cause or just cause” there is substituted “a good reason”.

- (3) In Schedule 3 to the Social Security Act 1998 (decisions against which an appeal lies), in paragraph 3, paragraphs (d) and (da) are repealed.

**47 Procedure for regulation-making powers** 40

In section 37 of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (parliamentary control), in subsection (1)(c) (regulations subject to affirmative procedure), “6, 7,” is repealed.

**48 Consequential amendments**

Schedule 7 contains consequential amendments relating to sections 44 to 46.

*Claimant responsibilities after introduction of universal credit*

**49 Claimant responsibilities for jobseeker’s allowance**

- (1) The Jobseekers Act 1995 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1(2) (conditions of entitlement), paragraphs (a) and (c) are repealed.
- (3) For sections 6 to 10 (and the italic heading preceding section 6) there is substituted— 5

*“Work-related requirements*

**6 Work-related requirements**

- (1) The following provisions of this Act provide for the Secretary of State to impose work-related requirements with which claimants must comply for the purposes of this Act. 10
- (2) In this Act “work-related requirement” means —
  - (a) a work-focused interview requirement (see section 6B);
  - (b) a work preparation requirement (see section 6C);
  - (c) a work search requirement (see section 6D); 15
  - (d) a work availability requirement (see section 6E).

**6A Claimant commitment**

- (1) A claimant commitment is a record of a claimant’s responsibilities in relation to an award of a jobseeker’s allowance.
- (2) A claimant commitment is to be prepared by the Secretary of State and may be reviewed and updated as the Secretary of State thinks fit. 20
- (3) A claimant commitment is to be in such form as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (4) A claimant commitment is to include —
  - (a) a record of the requirements that the claimant must comply with under this Act (or such of them as the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include), 25
  - (b) any prescribed information, and
  - (c) any other information the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include. 30
- (5) For the purposes of this Act a claimant accepts a claimant commitment if, and only if, the claimant accepts the most up-to-date version of it in such manner as may be prescribed.

**6B Work-focused interview requirement**

- (1) In this Act a “work-focused interview requirement” is a requirement that a claimant participate in one or more work-focused interviews as specified by the Secretary of State. 35
- (2) A work-focused interview is an interview for prescribed purposes relating to work or work preparation.

(3) The purposes which may be prescribed under subsection (2) include in particular that of making it more likely in the opinion of the Secretary of State that the claimant will obtain paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work).

(4) The Secretary of State may specify how, when and where a work-focused interview is to take place. 5

### 6C Work preparation requirement

(1) In this Act a “work preparation requirement” is a requirement that a claimant take particular action specified by the Secretary of State for the purpose of making it more likely in the opinion of the Secretary of State that the claimant will obtain paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 10

(2) The Secretary of State may under subsection (1) specify the time to be devoted to any particular action.

(3) Action which may be specified under subsection (1) includes in particular – 15

- (a) attending a skills assessment;
- (b) improving personal presentation;
- (c) participating in training;
- (d) participating in an employment programme; 20
- (e) undertaking work experience or a work placement;
- (f) developing a business plan;
- (g) any action prescribed for the purpose in subsection (1).

### 6D Work search requirement

(1) In this Part a “work search requirement” is a requirement that a claimant take – 25

- (a) all reasonable action, and
- (b) any particular action specified by the Secretary of State, for the purpose of obtaining paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 30

(2) The Secretary of State may under subsection (1)(b) specify the time to be devoted to any particular action.

(3) Action which may be specified under subsection (1)(b) includes in particular –

- (a) carrying out work searches; 35
- (b) making applications;
- (c) creating and maintaining an online profile;
- (d) registering with an employment agency;
- (e) seeking references;
- (f) any other action prescribed for the purpose in subsection (1). 40

(4) Regulations may impose limitations on a work search requirement by reference to the work to which it relates; and the Secretary of State may in any particular case specify further such limitations on such a requirement.

(5) A limitation under subsection (4) may in particular be by reference to – 45

- 
- (a) work of a particular nature,  
(b) work with a particular level of remuneration,  
(c) work in particular locations, or  
(d) work available for a certain number of hours per week or at particular times, 5  
and may be indefinite or for a particular period.
- 6E Work availability requirement**
- (1) In this Act a “work availability requirement” is a requirement that a claimant be available for work.
- (2) For the purposes of this section “available for work” means able and willing immediately to take up paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 10
- (3) Regulations may impose limitations on a work availability requirement by reference to the work to which it relates; and the Secretary of State may in any particular case specify further such limitations on such a requirement. 15
- (4) A limitation under subsection (3) may in particular be by reference to –  
(a) work of a particular nature,  
(b) work with a particular level of remuneration,  
(c) work in particular locations, or 20  
(d) work available for a certain number of hours per week or at particular times,  
and may be indefinite or for a particular period.
- (5) Regulations may for the purposes of subsection (2) define what is meant by able and willing immediately to take up work. 25
- 6F Imposition of work-related requirements**
- (1) The Secretary of State must, except in prescribed circumstances, impose on a claimant –  
(a) a work search requirement, and  
(b) a work availability requirement. 30
- (2) The Secretary of State may, subject to this Act, impose either or both of the following on a claimant –  
(a) a work-focused interview requirement;  
(b) a work preparation requirement.
- 6G Connected requirements** 35
- (1) The Secretary of State may require a claimant to participate in an interview for any purpose relating to –  
(a) the imposition of a work-related requirement on the claimant;  
(b) verifying the claimant’s compliance with a work-related requirement; 40  
(c) assisting the claimant to comply with a work-related requirement.
- (2) The Secretary of State may specify how, when and where such an interview is to take place.

- (3) The Secretary of State may, for the purpose of verifying the claimant’s compliance with a work-related requirement, require a claimant to –
  - (a) provide to the Secretary of State information and evidence specified by the Secretary of State in a manner so specified;
  - (b) confirm compliance in a manner so specified. 5
- (4) The Secretary of State may require a claimant to report to the Secretary of State any specified changes in their circumstances which are relevant to –
  - (a) the imposition of work-related requirements on the claimant;
  - (b) the claimant’s compliance with a work-related requirement. 10

**6H Imposition of work-related and connected requirements: supplementary**

- (1) Regulations may make provision –
  - (a) where the Secretary of State may impose a requirement under the preceding provisions of this Act, as to when the requirement must or must not be imposed; 15
  - (b) where the Secretary of State may specify any action to be taken in relation to a requirement under the preceding provisions of this Act, as to what action must or must not be specified;
  - (c) where the Secretary of State may specify any other matter in relation to a such requirement, as to what must or must not be specified in respect of that matter. 20
- (2) Where the Secretary of State may impose a work-focused interview requirement, or specify a particular action under section 6C(1) or 6D(1)(b), the Secretary of State must have regard to such matters as may be prescribed. 25
- (3) Where the Secretary of State may impose a requirement under the preceding provisions of this Act, or specify any action to be taken in relation to such a requirement, the Secretary of State may revoke or change what has been imposed or specified. 30
- (4) Notification of a requirement imposed under the preceding provisions of this Act (or any change to or revocation of such a requirement) is, if not included in the claimant commitment, to be in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (5) Regulations must make provision to secure that, in prescribed circumstances, where a claimant has recently been a victim of domestic violence –
  - (a) a requirement imposed on the claimant under the preceding provisions of this Act ceases to have effect for a period of 13 weeks, and 40
  - (b) the Secretary of State may not impose any other requirement on the claimant during that period.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5) –
  - (a) “domestic violence” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
  - (b) “victim of domestic violence” means a person on or against whom domestic violence is inflicted or threatened (and regulations under subsection (5) may prescribe circumstances 45

- in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a victim of domestic violence);
- (c) a person has recently been a victim of domestic violence if a prescribed period has not expired since the violence was inflicted or threatened. 5
- 6I Compliance with work-related and connected requirements**
- Regulations may make provision as to circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as having –
- (a) complied with or not complied with any requirement imposed under the preceding provisions of this Act or any aspect of such a requirement, or 10
- (b) taken or not taken any particular action specified by the Secretary of State in relation to such a requirement.
- 6J Higher-level sanctions**
- (1) The amount of an award of jobseeker’s allowance is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by a claimant which is sanctionable under this section. 15
- (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a claimant –
- (a) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement imposed by the Secretary of State under a work preparation requirement to undertake a work placement of a prescribed description; 20
- (b) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement imposed by the Secretary of State under a work search requirement to apply for a particular vacancy for paid work;
- (c) fails for no good reason to comply with a work availability requirement by not taking up an offer of paid work; 25
- (d) by reason of misconduct, or voluntarily and for no good reason, ceases paid work or loses pay.
- (3) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if, at any time before making the claim by reference to which the award is made, the claimant – 30
- (a) for no good reason failed to take up an offer of paid work, or
- (b) by reason of misconduct, or voluntarily and for no good reason, ceased paid work or lost pay.
- (4) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (3) regulations may provide – 35
- (a) for circumstances in which ceasing to work or losing pay is to be treated as occurring or not occurring by reason of misconduct or voluntarily;
- (b) for loss of pay below a prescribed level to be disregarded.
- (5) Regulations are to specify – 40
- (a) the amount of a reduction under this section;
- (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect, not exceeding three years in relation to any failure sanctionable under this section.
- (6) Regulations under subsection (5)(b) may in particular provide for the period of a reduction to depend on either or both of the following – 45



- (a) the number of failures by the claimant sanctionable under this section;
  - (b) the period between such failures.
- (7) Regulations may provide –
- (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section; 5
  - (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination;
  - (c) for the termination or suspension of a reduction under this section. 10

**6K Other sanctions**

- (1) The amount of an award of a jobseeker’s allowance is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by a claimant which is sanctionable under this section.
- (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a claimant – 15
- (a) fails for no good reason to comply with a work-related requirement;
  - (b) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement under section 6G.
- (3) But a failure by a claimant is not sanctionable under this section if it is also a failure sanctionable under section 6J. 20
- (4) Regulations must specify –
- (a) the amount of a reduction under this section;
  - (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect.
- (5) Regulations under subsection (4)(b) may provide that a reduction under this section in relation to any failure is to have effect for – 25
- (a) a period continuing until the claimant meets a compliance condition specified by the Secretary of State,
  - (b) a fixed period not exceeding 26 weeks which is – 30
    - (i) specified in the regulations, or
    - (ii) determined in any case by the Secretary of State, or
  - (c) a combination of both.
- (6) In subsection (5)(a) “compliance condition” means –
- (a) a condition that the failure ceases, or
  - (b) a condition relating to future compliance with a work-related requirement or a requirement under section 6G. 35
- (7) A compliance condition specified under subsection (5)(a) may be –
- (a) revoked or varied by the Secretary of State;
  - (b) notified to the claimant in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine. 40
- (8) A period fixed under subsection (5)(b) may in particular depend on either or both the following –
- (a) the number of failures by the claimant sanctionable under this section;
  - (b) the period between such failures. 45

- 
- (9) Regulations may provide –
- (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section;
  - (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination; 5
  - (c) for the termination or suspension of a reduction under this section.
- 6L Delegation and contracting out**
- (1) The functions of the Secretary of State under sections 6 to 6I may be exercised by, or by the employees of, such person as the Secretary of State may authorise for the purpose (an “authorised person”). 10
- (2) An authorisation given by virtue of this section may authorise the exercise of a function –
- (a) wholly or to a limited extent;
  - (b) generally or in particular cases or areas; 15
  - (c) unconditionally or subject to conditions.
- (3) An authorisation under this section –
- (a) may specify its duration;
  - (b) may be varied or revoked at any time by the Secretary of State;
  - (c) does not prevent the Secretary of State or another person from exercising the function to which the authorisation relates. 20
- (4) Anything done or omitted to be done by or in relation to an authorised person (or an employee of that person) in, or in connection with, the exercise or purported exercise of the function concerned is to be treated for all purposes as done or omitted to be done by or in relation to the Secretary of State or (as the case may be) an officer of the Secretary of State. 25
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply –
- (a) for the purposes of so much of any contract made between the authorised person and the Secretary of State as relates to the exercise of the function, or
  - (b) for the purposes of any criminal proceedings brought in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by the authorised person (or an employee of that person). 30
- (6) Where – 35
- (a) the authorisation of an authorised person is revoked, and
  - (b) at the time of the revocation so much of any contract made between the authorised person and the Secretary of State as relates to the exercise of the function is subsisting,
- the authorised person is entitled to treat the contract as repudiated by the Secretary of State (and not as frustrated by reason of the revocation).” 40
- (4) In section 29 (pilot schemes), in subsection (8), for the words from “ascertaining” to the end there is substituted “testing the extent to which the provision made by the regulations is likely to promote – 45
- (a) people remaining in work, or

- (b) people obtaining or being able to obtain work (or more work or better-paid work).”
- (5) In section 35 (interpretation), in subsection (1), at the appropriate places there is inserted –
  - ““work availability requirement” has the meaning given by section 6E;” 5
  - ““work preparation requirement” has the meaning given by section 6C;”
  - ““work search requirement” has the meaning given by section 6D;” 10
  - ““work-focused interview requirement” has the meaning given by section 6B;”
  - ““work-related requirement” has the meaning given by section 6;”.

## CHAPTER 2

### EMPLOYMENT AND SUPPORT ALLOWANCE 15

#### *Conditions of entitlement*

#### **50 Dual entitlement**

- (1) In section 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (employment and support allowance), after subsection (6) there is inserted –
  - “(6A) In subsection (3)(f), in relation to a contributory allowance, the reference to a couple entitled to a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance does not include a couple so entitled by virtue of regulations under paragraph 8A of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995.” 20
- (2) In a case where –
  - (a) an award of an employment and support allowance is made to a person in respect of any period of time before the coming into force of subsection (1), and 25
  - (b) the person was not entitled to an employment and support allowance in relation to that period but would have been had subsection (1) been in force in relation to that period, 30subsection (1) shall be regarded as having been in force in relation to that period.

#### **51 Period of entitlement to contributory allowance**

- (1) After section 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 there is inserted –
  - “1A Duration of contributory allowance 35**
  - (1) The period for which a person is entitled to a contributory allowance shall not exceed, in the aggregate, 365 days in any period for which his entitlement is established by reference (under the second condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1) to the same two tax years.

- 
- (2) The fact that a person’s entitlement to a contributory allowance has ceased as a result of subsection (1) does not prevent his being entitled to a further such allowance if –
- (a) he satisfies the first and second conditions set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1, and 5
  - (b) the two tax years by reference to which he satisfies the second condition include at least one year which is later than the second of the two years by reference to which (under the second condition) his previous entitlement was established.
- (3) The reference to days in subsection (1) – 10
- (a) includes days occurring before, as well as after, the coming into force of this section;
  - (b) does not include days in a period in which a person is a member of the support group.”
- (2) In Schedule 4 to that Act (transition relating to Part 1), in paragraph 7(2), at the end there is inserted – 15
- “(f) make provision modifying the application of section 1A in relation to awards of an employment and support allowance to persons previously entitled to existing awards.”
- 52 Condition relating to youth 20**
- (1) In section 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (employment and support allowance), in subsection (2)(a), the words “or the third condition set out in that Part of that Schedule (condition relating to youth)” are repealed.
- (2) In Schedule 1 to that Act (additional conditions), paragraph 4 and the preceding cross-heading are repealed. 25
- (3) After the coming into force of this section no claim may be made for an employment and support allowance by virtue of the third condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (youth).
- (4) In the case of a person who at any time after the coming into force of this section is entitled to an employment and support allowance by virtue of that condition, the period for which the person is entitled to that allowance shall not exceed 365 days. 30
- (5) The reference to days in subsection (4) –
- (a) includes days occurring before, as well as after, the coming into force of that subsection; 35
  - (b) does not include days in a period in which a person is a member of the support group (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007).
- Claimant responsibilities for interim period*
- 53 Claimant commitment for employment and support allowance 40**
- (1) The Welfare Reform Act 2007 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1(3) (employment and support allowance: basic conditions) after

paragraph (a) there is inserted –

“(aa) has accepted a claimant commitment.”.

(3) After section 1A (as inserted by section 51 above) there is inserted –

**“1B Claimant commitment**

(1) For the purposes of this Part a “claimant commitment” is a record of the claimant’s responsibilities in relation to an award of an employment and support allowance. 5

(2) A claimant commitment is to be prepared by the Secretary of State and may be reviewed and updated as the Secretary of State thinks fit.

(3) A claimant commitment is to be in such form as the Secretary of State thinks fit. 10

(4) A claimant commitment is to include –  
(a) any prescribed information, and  
(b) any other information the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include. 15

(5) For the purposes of this Part a claimant accepts a claimant commitment if, and only if, the claimant accepts the most up-to-date version of it in such manner as may be prescribed.

(6) Regulations may provide that, in prescribed circumstances, a claimant is to be treated as having satisfied the condition mentioned in section 1(3)(aa).” 20

(4) In section 15(2)(b) (directions about work-related activity) for the words from “by” to “14” there is substituted “in such manner as the Secretary of State thinks fit”.

(5) In section 16(1) (contracting out) before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 25  
“(za) any function under section 1B in relation to a claimant commitment;”.

(6) In Schedule 2 (supplementary provisions) after paragraph 4 there is inserted –

*“Exemption*

4A Regulations may prescribe circumstances in which a person may be entitled to employment and support allowance without having accepted a claimant commitment.” 30

(7) In section 31(2) of the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (action plans: well-being of children), in subsection (5) inserted into section 14 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007, after “preparing any” there is inserted “claimant commitment or”. 35

**54 Work experience etc**

In section 13 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (work-related activity), after subsection (7) there is inserted –

“(8) The reference to activity in subsection (7) includes work experience or a work placement.” 40

## 55 Hardship payments

- (1) In the Welfare Reform Act 2007 after section 16 there is inserted –

### “16A Hardship payments

- (1) Regulations may make provision for the making of payments (“hardship payments”) by way of an employment and support allowance to a person where – 5
- (a) the amount otherwise payable to the person in respect of an employment and support allowance is reduced by virtue of regulations under section 11(3), 12(3) or 13(3), and
  - (b) the person is or will be in hardship. 10
- (2) Regulations under this section may in particular make provision as to –
- (a) circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being in hardship;
  - (b) matters to be taken into account in determining whether a person is or will be in hardship; 15
  - (c) requirements or conditions to be met by a person in order to receive hardship payments;
  - (d) the amount or rate of hardship payments;
  - (e) the period for which hardship payments may be made.” 20

*Claimant responsibilities after introduction of universal credit*

## 56 Claimant responsibilities for employment and support allowance

- (1) The Welfare Reform Act 2007 is amended as follows.
- (2) For sections 11 to 16 (and the italic heading preceding section 11) there is substituted – 25

*“Work-related requirements*

### 11 Work-related requirements

- (1) The following provisions of this Part provide for the Secretary of State to impose work-related requirements with which persons entitled to an employment and support allowance must comply for the purposes of this Part. 30
- (2) In this Part “work-related requirement” means –
- (a) a work-focused interview requirement (see section 11B);
  - (b) a work preparation requirement (see section 11C).
- (3) The work-related requirements which may be imposed on a person depend on which of the following groups the person falls into – 35
- (a) persons subject to no work-related requirements (see section 11D);
  - (b) persons subject to work-focused interview requirement only (see section 11E); 40
  - (c) persons subject to work-focused interview and work preparation requirements (see section 11F).

### 11A Claimant commitment

- (1) A claimant commitment is a record of the responsibilities of a person entitled to an employment and support allowance in relation to the award of the allowance.
- (2) A claimant commitment is to be prepared by the Secretary of State and may be reviewed and updated as the Secretary of State thinks fit. 5
- (3) A claimant commitment is to be in such form as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (4) A claimant commitment is to include –
  - (a) a record of the requirements that the person must comply with under this Part (or such of them as the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include), 10
  - (b) any prescribed information, and
  - (c) any other information the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include. 15
- (5) For the purposes of this Part a person accepts a claimant commitment if, and only if, the claimant accepts the most up-to-date version of it in such manner as may be prescribed.

### 11B Work-focused interview requirement

- (1) In this Part a “work-focused interview requirement” is a requirement that a person participate in one or more work-focused interviews as specified by the Secretary of State. 20
- (2) A work-focused interview is an interview for prescribed purposes relating to work or work preparation.
- (3) The purposes which may be prescribed under subsection (2) include in particular that of making it more likely in the opinion of the Secretary of State that the person will obtain paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 25
- (4) The Secretary of State may specify how, when and where a work-focused interview is to take place. 30

### 11C Work preparation requirement

- (1) In this Part a “work preparation requirement” is a requirement that a person take particular action specified by the Secretary of State for the purpose of making it more likely in the opinion of the Secretary of State that the person will obtain paid work (or more paid work or better-paid work). 35
- (2) The Secretary of State may under subsection (1) specify the time to be devoted to any particular action.
- (3) Action which may be specified under subsection (1) includes in particular –
  - (a) attending a skills assessment;
  - (b) improving personal presentation;
  - (c) participating in training;
  - (d) participating in an employment programme; 40

- 
- (e) undertaking work experience or a work placement;
  - (f) developing a business plan;
  - (g) any action prescribed for the purpose in subsection (1).
- (4) The action which may be specified under subsection (1) includes taking part in a work-focused health-related assessment. 5
- (5) In subsection (4) “work-focused health-related assessment” means an assessment by a health care professional approved by the Secretary of State which is carried out for the purpose of assessing –
- (a) the extent to which the person’s capability for work may be improved by taking steps in relation to their physical or mental condition, and 10
  - (b) such other matters relating to their physical or mental condition and the likelihood of their obtaining or remaining in work or being able to do so as may be prescribed.
- (6) In subsection (5) “health care professional” means – 15
- (a) a registered medical practitioner,
  - (b) a registered nurse,
  - (c) an occupational therapist or physiotherapist registered with a regulatory body established by an Order in Council under section 60 of the Health Act 1999, or 20
  - (d) a member of such other profession regulated by a body mentioned in section 25(3) of the National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 as may be prescribed.
- 11D Persons subject to no work-related requirements** 25
- (1) The Secretary of State may not impose any work-related requirement on a person falling within this section.
- (2) A person falls within this section if –
- (a) the person has limited capability for work and work-related activity, 30
  - (b) the person has regular and substantial caring responsibilities for a severely disabled person,
  - (c) the person is a single person responsible for a child under the age of 1,
  - (d) the person is of a prescribed description. 35
- (3) Where a person falls within this section, any work-related requirement previously applying to the person ceases to have effect.
- (4) In this section –
- “regular and substantial caring responsibilities” has such meaning as may be prescribed; 40
  - “severely disabled” has such meaning as may be prescribed.
- 11E Persons subject to work-focused interview requirement only**
- (1) A person falls within this section if –
- (a) the person is a single person responsible for a child who is aged at least 1 and is under a prescribed age (which may not be less than 3), or 45



- (b) the person is of a prescribed description.
  - (2) The Secretary of State may, subject to this Part, impose a work-focused interview requirement on a person entitled to an employment and support allowance who falls within this section.
  - (3) The Secretary of State may not impose a work preparation requirement on a person falling within this section (and, where a person falls within this section, a work preparation requirement previously applying to the person ceases to have effect). 5
- 11F Persons subject to work preparation and work-focused interview requirement** 10
- (1) A person who does not fall within section 11D or 11E falls within this section.
  - (2) The Secretary of State may, subject to this Part, impose a work preparation requirement or work-focused interview requirement on a person entitled to an employment and support allowance who falls within this section. 15
- 11G Connected requirements**
- (1) The Secretary of State may require a person entitled to an employment and support allowance to participate in an interview for any purpose relating to – 20
    - (a) the imposition of a work-related requirement on the person;
    - (b) verifying the person’s compliance with a work-related requirement;
    - (c) assisting the person to comply with a work-related requirement. 25
  - (2) The Secretary of State may specify how, when and where such an interview is to take place.
  - (3) The Secretary of State may, for the purpose of verifying a person’s compliance with a work-related requirement, require the person to – 30
    - (a) provide to the Secretary of State information and evidence specified by the Secretary of State in a manner so specified;
    - (b) confirm compliance in a manner so specified.
  - (4) The Secretary of State may require a person to report to the Secretary of State any specified changes in their circumstances which are relevant to – 35
    - (a) the imposition of work-related requirements on the person;
    - (b) the person’s compliance with a work-related requirement.
- 11H Imposition of requirements**
- (1) Regulations may make provision – 40
    - (a) where the Secretary of State may impose a requirement under this Part, as to when the requirement must or must not be imposed;
    - (b) where the Secretary of State may specify any action to be taken in relation to a requirement under this Part, as to what action must or must not be specified; 45

- (c) where the Secretary of State may specify any other matter in relation to a requirement under this Part, as to what must or must not be specified in respect of that matter.
- (2) Where the Secretary of State may impose a work-focused interview requirement, or specify a particular action under section 11C(1), the Secretary of State must have regard to such matters as may be prescribed. 5
- (3) Where the Secretary of State may impose a requirement under this Part, or specify any action to be taken in relation to such a requirement, the Secretary of State may revoke or change what has been imposed or specified. 10
- (4) Notification of a requirement imposed under this Part (or any change to or revocation of such a requirement) is, if not included in the claimant commitment, to be in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine. 15
- (5) Regulations must make provision to secure that, in prescribed circumstances, where a person has recently been a victim of domestic violence –
- (a) a requirement imposed on that person under this Part ceases to have effect for a period of 13 weeks, and 20
- (b) the Secretary of State may not impose any other requirement on that person during that period.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5) –
- (a) “domestic violence” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
- (b) “victim of domestic violence” means a person on or against whom domestic violence is inflicted or threatened (and regulations under subsection (5) may prescribe circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a victim of domestic violence); 25
- (c) a person has recently been a victim of domestic violence if a prescribed period has not expired since the violence was inflicted or threatened. 30
- 11I Compliance with requirements**
- Regulations may make provision as to circumstances in which a person is to be treated as having – 35
- (a) complied with or not complied with any requirement imposed under this Part or any aspect of such a requirement, or
- (b) taken or not taken any particular action specified by the Secretary of State in relation to such a requirement.
- 11J Sanctions** 40
- (1) The amount of an award of an employment and support allowance is to be reduced in accordance with this section in the event of a failure by a person which is sanctionable under this section.
- (2) It is a failure sanctionable under this section if a person –
- (a) fails for no good reason to comply with a work-related requirement; 45

- (b) fails for no good reason to comply with a requirement under section 11G.
- (3) Regulations are to specify –
  - (a) the amount of a reduction under this section, and
  - (b) the period for which such a reduction has effect. 5
- (4) Regulations under subsection (3)(b) may provide that a reduction under this section in relation to any failure is to have effect for –
  - (a) a period continuing until the person meets a compliance condition specified by the Secretary of State,
  - (b) a fixed period not exceeding 26 weeks which is – 10
    - (i) specified in the regulations, or
    - (ii) determined in any case by the Secretary of State, or
  - (c) a combination of both.
- (5) In subsection (4)(a) “compliance condition” means –
  - (a) a condition that the failure ceases, or 15
  - (b) a condition relating to future compliance with a work-related requirement or a requirement under section 11G.
- (6) A compliance condition specified under subsection (4)(a) may be –
  - (a) revoked or varied by the Secretary of State;
  - (b) notified to the person in such manner as the Secretary of State may determine. 20
- (7) A period fixed under subsection (4)(b) may in particular depend on either or both the following –
  - (a) the number of failures by the person sanctionable under this section; 25
  - (b) the period between such failures.
- (8) Regulations may provide –
  - (a) for cases in which no reduction is to be made under this section;
  - (b) for a reduction under this section made in relation to an award that is terminated to be applied to any new award made within a prescribed period of the termination; 30
  - (c) for the termination or suspension of a reduction under this section.

#### **11K Delegation and contracting out**

- (1) The functions of the Secretary of State under sections 11 to 11I may be exercised by, or by the employees of, such person as the Secretary of State may authorise for the purpose (an “authorised person”). 35
- (2) An authorisation given by virtue of this section may authorise the exercise of a function –
  - (a) wholly or to a limited extent; 40
  - (b) generally or in particular cases or areas;
  - (c) unconditionally or subject to conditions.
- (3) An authorisation under this section –
  - (a) may specify its duration;
  - (b) may be varied or revoked at any time by the Secretary of State; 45

- (c) does not prevent the Secretary of State or another person from exercising the function to which the authorisation relates.
- (4) Anything done or omitted to be done by or in relation to an authorised person (or an employee of that person) in, or in connection with, the exercise or purported exercise of the function concerned is to be treated for all purposes as done or omitted to be done by or in relation to the Secretary of State or (as the case may be) an officer of the Secretary of State. 5
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply –
- (a) for the purposes of so much of any contract made between the authorised person and the Secretary of State as relates to the exercise of the function, or 10
- (b) for the purposes of any criminal proceedings brought in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by the authorised person (or an employee of that person). 15
- (6) Where –
- (a) the authorisation of an authorised person is revoked, and
- (b) at the time of the revocation so much of any contract made between the authorised person and the Secretary of State as relates to the exercise of the function is subsisting, 20
- the authorised person is entitled to treat the contract as repudiated by the Secretary of State (and not as frustrated by reason of the revocation).”
- (3) In section 19 (pilot schemes), in subsection (3), for the words from “ascertaining” to the end there is substituted “testing the extent to which the provision made by the regulations is likely to promote – 25
- (a) people remaining in work, or
- (b) people obtaining or being able to obtain work (or more work or better-paid work).”
- (4) In section 24 (interpretation), in subsection (1) – 30
- (a) at the appropriate places there is inserted –
- ““child” means a person under the age of 16;”;
- ““single person” means an individual who is not a member of a couple (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011);”;
- ““work” has such meaning as may be prescribed;”;
- ““work-focused interview requirement” has the meaning given by section 11B;”;
- ““work preparation requirement” has the meaning given by section 11C;”;
- ““work-related requirement” has the meaning given by section 11;”.
- (b) for the definition of “work-related activity” there is substituted – 40
- ““work-related activity”, in relation to a person, means activity which makes it more likely that the person will obtain or remain in work or be able to do so;”.
- (5) In section 25 (regulations), in subsection (6), for “to 15” there is substituted “to 11J”.

- (6) In Schedule 2 (supplementary) –
- (a) in the heading preceding paragraph 10A, for “cause” there is substituted “reason”;
  - (b) before paragraph 10A there is inserted –
    - “10ZA Regulations may for any purpose of this Part provide for – 5
    - (a) circumstances in which a person is to be treated as having or not having a good reason for an act or omission;
    - (b) matters which are or are not to be taken into account in determining whether a person has a good reason for an act or omission.”; 10
  - (c) in paragraph 10A (good cause), in sub-paragraph (1) –
    - (i) for “section 11, 12 or 13” there is substituted “paragraph 10ZA”;
    - (ii) for “good cause” there is substituted “a good reason”.
- (7) In that Schedule, after paragraph 10A there is inserted – 15
- “Responsibility for children*
- 10B Regulations may for any purpose of this Part specify circumstances in which a person is or is not responsible for a child.”
- (8) In that Schedule, in paragraph 13 (information), for “13” there is substituted “11K”. 20

### CHAPTER 3

#### INCOME SUPPORT

#### 57 Entitlement of lone parents to income support etc

- (1) The Welfare Reform Act 2009 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 3(1), in paragraph (b) of subsection (1A) to be inserted into section 124 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (lone parents with a child under 7 to be included in regulations as a category of person entitled to income support), for “7” there is substituted “5”. 25
- (3) In section 8 (parliamentary procedure for regulations imposing a requirement on lone parents with a child under 7 to undertake work-related activity), in the heading and in subsection (1), for “7” there is substituted “5”. 30

#### 58 Claimant commitment for income support

- (1) The Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- (2) Section 124 (income support) is amended as follows –
- (a) in subsection (1), after paragraph (e) there is inserted – 35
    - “(ea) he has accepted a claimant commitment.”;
  - (b) after subsection (1B) there is inserted –
    - “(1C) Regulations may prescribe circumstances in which a person may be entitled to income support without having accepted a claimant commitment.” 40

- (3) After section 124 there is inserted –
- “124A Claimant commitment**
- (1) For the purposes of this Part a “claimant commitment” is a record of the claimant’s responsibilities in relation to an award of income support.
- (2) A claimant commitment is to be prepared by the Secretary of State and may be reviewed and updated as the Secretary of State thinks fit. 5
- (3) A claimant commitment is to be in such form as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (4) A claimant commitment is to include – 10
- (a) any prescribed information, and
- (b) any other information the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to include.
- (5) For the purposes of section 124 and this section a claimant accepts a claimant commitment if, and only if, the claimant accepts the most up-to-date version of it in such manner as may be prescribed. 15
- (6) Regulations may provide that in prescribed circumstances, a claimant is to be treated as having satisfied the condition mentioned in section 124(1)(ea).”
- (4) In section 2F of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (directions about work-related activity), in subsection (3)(b), for the words from “by” to “2E” there is substituted “in such manner as the Secretary of State thinks fit”. 20
- (5) In section 2G of that Act (contracting out), in subsection (1), at the end there is inserted – 25
- “(d) any function under section 124A of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 in relation to a claimant commitment.”

## CHAPTER 4

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Claimants dependent on drugs etc*

- 59 Claimants dependent on drugs etc** 30
- (1) Section 17C of, and Schedule A1 to, the Jobseekers Act 1995 (persons dependent on drugs etc: jobseekers allowance) are repealed.
- (2) Section 15A of, and Schedule 1A to, the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (persons dependent on drugs etc: employment and support allowance) are repealed.
- (3) In the Welfare Reform Act 2009, section 11 and Schedule 3 (which includes provision for review of the provisions repealed by this section) are repealed. 35

*Entitlement to work*

**60 Entitlement to work: jobseeker’s allowance**

- (1) The Jobseekers Act 1995 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1 (jobseeker’s allowance), in subsection (2), before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 5  
    “(za) is entitled to be in employment in the United Kingdom;”.
- (3) In that section, after subsection (3) there is inserted –  
    “(3A) For the purposes of subsection (2)(za), a person is entitled to be in employment in the United Kingdom if, and only if – 10
  - (a) the person does not under the Immigration Act 1971 require leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, or
  - (b) the person has been granted such leave and – 15
    - (i) the leave is not invalid,
    - (ii) the leave has not for any reason ceased to have effect, and
    - (iii) the leave is not subject to a condition preventing the person from accepting any employment.”
- (4) In Schedule 1 (supplementary provisions), after paragraph 8 there is inserted – 20  
    “8ZA Regulations may prescribe circumstances in which a person may be entitled to a jobseeker’s allowance without being entitled to be in employment in the United Kingdom.”

**61 Entitlement to work: employment and support allowance**

- (1) The Welfare Reform Act 2007 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1 (employment and support allowance), in subsection (3), before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 25  
    “(za) is entitled to be in employment in the United Kingdom;”.
- (3) In that section, after subsection (3) there is inserted –  
    “(3A) For the purposes of subsection (3)(za), a person is entitled to be in employment in the United Kingdom if, and only if – 30
  - (a) the person does not under the Immigration Act 1971 require leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, or
  - (b) the person has been granted such leave and – 35
    - (i) the leave is not invalid,
    - (ii) the leave has not for any reason ceased to have effect, and
    - (iii) the leave is not subject to a condition preventing the person from accepting any employment.”
- (4) In Schedule 2 (supplementary provisions), after paragraph 4A (as inserted by

section 53 of this Act) there is inserted –

*“Entitlement to work in the United Kingdom*

- 4B Regulations may provide that in prescribed circumstances a person who is not entitled to be in employment in the United Kingdom may nevertheless be entitled to an employment and support allowance.” 5

## 62 Entitlement to work: maternity allowance and statutory payments

- (1) The Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 35 (state maternity allowance) –
- (a) in subsection (1), at the end there is inserted “and
- (e) at the commencement of the week referred to in paragraph (a) above she was entitled to engage in the employment referred to in paragraph (b) above.”; 10
- (b) in subsection (3), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(za) for circumstances in which subsection (1)(e) above does not apply;” 15
- (3) In section 164 (statutory maternity pay) –
- (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(aa) that at the end of the week immediately preceding that 14th week she was entitled to be in that employment;”;
- (b) in subsection (9), after paragraph (d) there is inserted – 20
- “(da) provide for circumstances in which subsection (2)(aa) above does not apply;”.
- (4) In section 171ZA (ordinary statutory paternity pay: birth) –
- (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (b) there is inserted –
- “(ba) that at the end of the relevant week he was entitled to be in that employment;”;
- (b) after subsection (3) there is inserted –
- “(3A) Regulations may provide for circumstances in which subsection (2)(ba) above does not apply.” 25
- (5) In section 171ZB (ordinary statutory paternity pay: adoption) – 30
- (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (b) there is inserted –
- “(ba) that at the end of the relevant week he was entitled to be in that employment;”;
- (b) after subsection (3) there is inserted –
- “(3A) Regulations may provide for circumstances in which subsection (2)(ba) above does not apply.” 35
- (6) In section 171ZEA (additional statutory paternity pay: birth) –
- (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (b) there is inserted –
- “(ba) that at the end of that prescribed week the claimant was entitled to be in that employment;”;
- 40



- (b) in subsection (3), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
  - “(za) exclude the application of the condition mentioned in paragraph (ba) of subsection (2) in prescribed circumstances.”.
- (7) In section 171ZEB (additional statutory paternity pay: adoption) – 5
  - (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (b) there is inserted –
    - “(ba) that at the end of that prescribed week the claimant was entitled to be in that employment;”;
  - (b) in subsection (3), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
    - “(za) exclude the application of the condition mentioned in paragraph (ba) of subsection (2) in prescribed circumstances.”. 10
- (8) In section 171ZL (statutory adoption pay: entitlement) –
  - (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (b) there is inserted –
    - “(ba) that at the end of the relevant week he was entitled to be in that employment;”; 15
  - (b) in subsection (3), after “(2)(b)” there is inserted “, (ba)”;
  - (c) in subsection (8), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
    - “(za) exclude the application of subsection (2)(ba) above in prescribed circumstances;”. 20
- (9) After section 173 there is inserted –  
**“173A Entitlement to be in employment**
  - (1) For the purposes of this Act a person is entitled to engage in or to be in any employment if (and only if) –
    - (a) the person does not under the Immigration Act 1971 require 25
      - leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, or
    - (b) the person has been granted such leave and –
      - (i) the leave is not invalid,
      - (ii) the leave has not for any reason ceased to have effect, 30
        - and
      - (iii) the leave is not subject to a condition preventing the person from accepting that employment.”
- (10) In Schedule 11 (statutory sick pay: circumstances in which periods of entitlement do not arise) –
  - (a) in paragraph 2, at the end there is inserted – 35
    - “(i) the employee is not entitled to be in his employment on the relevant date.”;
  - (b) at the end there is inserted –
    - “9 Paragraph 2(i) above does not apply in prescribed 40
      - circumstances.”

**PART 3**

## OTHER BENEFIT CHANGES

*Industrial injuries benefit***63 Injuries arising before 5 July 1948**

- (1) In Part 5 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (industrial injuries benefit), the following provisions are repealed—
- (a) in section 94(1), the words “after 4th July 1948”;
  - (b) in section 103(2)(a), the words “after 4th July 1948”;
  - (c) in section 108(1), the words “and which developed after 4th July 1948”;
  - (d) in section 108(3), the words “but not before 5th July 1948”;
  - (e) in section 109(5)(a), the words “after 4th July 1948”;
  - (f) in section 109(5)(b) and (6)(a), the words “and developed after 4th July 1948”.
- (2) Accordingly, section 111 and Schedule 8 of that Act (which relate to compensation and benefits in respect of industrial injuries before 5 July 1948) are repealed.
- (3) The Secretary of State may make regulations—
- (a) for, and in relation to, the payment of industrial injuries benefit to persons to whom, before the commencement of this section, compensation or benefits were payable under section 111 of, and Schedule 8 to, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;
  - (b) for claims for the payment of such compensation or benefit to be treated as claims for industrial injuries benefit.
- (4) In subsection (3) “industrial injuries benefit” has the meaning given by section 122(1) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992.
- (5) Regulations under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.
- (6) A statutory instrument containing regulations under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

**64 Persons under 18**

- (1) In Schedule 4 to the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (rates of benefits), Part 5 (rates of industrial injuries benefit) is amended as follows.
- (2) In entry 1 (which relates to disablement pension (weekly rates)), in the second column (“Rate”)—
- (a) in the opening words, for the words from “in that Table” to the end of paragraph (b) there is substituted “in column (2) of that Table.”;
  - (b) in the Table, column (3) is repealed.
- (3) In entry 4 (which relates to the maximum of aggregate of weekly benefit payable for successive accidents), in the second column (“Rate”)—
- (a) paragraph (a) is repealed, except for the figure of £145.80;
  - (b) paragraph (b) is repealed, including the figure of £89.35.

## 65 Trainees

- (1) After section 95 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 there is inserted –

### “95A Employment training schemes etc

- (1) In the industrial injuries and diseases provisions any reference to employed earner’s employment shall be taken to include participation in an employment training scheme or employment training course of a prescribed description (and “employed earner” shall be construed accordingly). 5
- (2) In those provisions, a reference to an employer, in relation to any such participation, shall be taken to be a prescribed person. 10
- (3) In this section “industrial injuries and diseases provisions” has the same meaning as in section 95(4) above.”
- (2) In section 11 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 (financial provision), in subsection (3) (power to make payments in respect of trainees equivalent to social security benefits payable in respect of employees), for “Parts II to V” there is substituted “Parts 2 to 4”. 15
- (3) The Secretary of State may make regulations –
- (a) for, and in relation to, the payment of industrial injuries benefit to persons to whom, before the commencement of this section, payments were payable under section 11(3) of the Employment and Training Act 1973; 20
- (b) for claims for such payments to be treated as claims for industrial injuries benefit.
- (4) In subsection (3) “industrial injuries benefit” has the meaning given by section 122(1) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992. 25
- (5) Regulations under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.
- (6) A statutory instrument containing regulations under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

## 66 Restriction on new claims for industrial death benefit 30

In Part 6 of Schedule 7 to the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (industrial death benefit), in paragraph 14, after sub-paragraph (1) there is inserted –

- “(1A) No claim may be made for industrial death benefit after the coming into force of this sub-paragraph.” 35

## 67 Determinations

- (1) Section 29(2) of the Social Security Act 1998 (which provides for decisions as to whether an accident is an industrial accident in the absence of a claim for benefit) is repealed.
- (2) In section 30 of that Act (effect of decision), in subsection (1), the words from “(given” to “otherwise)” are repealed. 40

*Housing benefit***68 Housing benefit: determination of appropriate maximum**

- (1) Section 130A of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (appropriate maximum housing benefit) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3), for “The regulations may provide” there is substituted “The provision which may be made by the regulations includes provision” 5
- (3) For subsections (5) and (6) there is substituted –
  - “(5) The regulations may, for the purpose of determining the AMHB, provide for the amount of the liability mentioned in section 130(1)(a) above to be taken to be an amount other than the actual amount of that liability (and, without prejudice to the generality of this subsection, may provide for it to be taken to be the amount of a rent officer determination). 10
  - (6) The regulations may, for that purpose, make provision for determining the amount of liability under section 130(1)(a) above which a person is treated as having by virtue of regulations under section 137(2)(j) below (and, without prejudice to the generality of this subsection, may provide for that amount to be the amount of a rent officer determination).” 15

*Social fund* 20**69 Ending of discretionary payments**

- (1) Section 138(1)(b) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (discretionary payments out of social fund) is repealed.
- (2) In consequence of the provision made by subsection (1), the office of the social fund Commissioner is abolished. 25
- (3) Payments are to be made out of the social fund into the Consolidated Fund in respect of –
  - (a) amounts allocated under section 168 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 to the making of such payments as are mentioned in section 138(1)(b) but which are not so applied in consequence of subsection (1); 30
  - (b) sums relating to such payments as are mentioned in section 138(1)(b) that are paid into the social fund under section 164 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992.
- (4) The payments are to be such as the Secretary of State determines in accordance with any directions of the Treasury to be appropriate. 35
- (5) Subsection (3) is not to prevent the Secretary of State from re-allocating amounts allocated under section 168(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992.
- (6) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities from the social fund Commissioner. 40
- (7) An order under this section may –

- 
- (a) provide for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities whether or not they would otherwise be capable of being transferred;
- (b) make such supplementary, incidental, consequential or transitional provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (8) An order under this section is to be made by statutory instrument. 5
- (9) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (10) Schedule 8 contains consequential amendments.
- 70 Purposes of discretionary payments**
- In section 138 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (payments out of the social fund), in subsection (1)(b), for “to meet other needs” there is substituted “to meet—
- (i) other needs, and
- (ii) in the case of payments by way of budgeting loan, those needs for which provision is made by paragraph (a).” 10 15
- 71 Determination of amount or value of budgeting loan**
- (1) Section 140 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (principles of determination) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (4), after paragraph (d) there is inserted—
- “(da) that the amount or value of a budgeting loan is not to exceed a sum specified or determined as specified in the direction;” 20
- (3) After subsection (4) there is inserted—
- “(4ZA) A direction under subsection (4)(da) may require the sum to be determined by applying, or by a method that includes applying, a multiplier specified in the direction in circumstances specified in the direction to the most recent relevant sum published by the Secretary of State. 25
- (4ZB) A relevant sum is a sum determined from time to time by reference to so much of any relevant allocation under section 168(1) to (4) of the Administration Act as is available for making payments.” 30
- 72 External provider social loans and community care grants**
- Sections 16 to 21 of the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (provisions relating to external provider social loans and community care grants), which have not been brought into force, are repealed.
- State pension credit* 35
- 73 State pension credit: carers**
- (1) The State Pension Credit Act 2002 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 2 (guarantee credit), in subsection (8), for paragraphs (a) and (b)

there is substituted –

- “(a) the claimant has regular and substantial caring responsibilities,  
or
- (b) the claimant is a member of a couple the other member of which  
has such responsibilities,”.

5

- (3) In section 17 (interpretation), in subsection (1), in the appropriate place there is inserted –

““regular and substantial caring responsibilities” has such meaning as may be prescribed;”.

#### 74 State pension credit: capital limit

10

In section 1 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (entitlement), in subsection (2) –

- (a) in paragraph (b), the final “and” is repealed;
- (b) at the end there is inserted “and
- (d) his capital does not exceed a prescribed amount”.

15

### PART 4

#### PERSONAL INDEPENDENCE PAYMENT

##### *Personal independence payment*

#### 75 Personal independence payment

- (1) An allowance known as personal independence payment is payable in accordance with this Part.

20

- (2) A person’s entitlement to personal independence payment may be an entitlement to –
- (a) the daily living component (see section 76);
  - (b) the mobility component (see section 77); or
  - (c) both those components.

25

- (3) A person is not entitled to personal independence payment unless the person meets prescribed conditions relating to residence and presence in Great Britain.

#### 76 Daily living component

30

- (1) A person is entitled to the daily living component at the standard rate if –
- (a) the person’s ability to carry out daily living activities is limited by the person’s physical or mental condition; and
  - (b) the person meets the required period condition.

- (2) A person is entitled to the daily living component at the enhanced rate if –
- (a) the person’s ability to carry out daily living activities is severely limited by the person’s physical or mental condition; and
  - (b) the person meets the required period condition.

35

- (3) In this section, in relation to the daily living component –

- (a) “the standard rate” means such weekly rate as may be prescribed;
  - (b) “the enhanced rate” means such weekly rate as may be prescribed.
- (4) In this Part “daily living activities” means such activities as may be prescribed for the purposes of this section.
- (5) See sections 78 and 79 for provision about determining – 5
- (a) whether the requirements of subsection (1)(a) or (2)(a) above are met;
  - (b) whether a person meets “the required period condition” for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) or (2)(b) above.
- (6) This section is subject to the provisions of this Part, or regulations under it, relating to entitlement to the daily living component (see in particular sections 80 (persons who are terminally ill) and 81 (persons of pensionable age)). 10

## 77 Mobility component

- (1) A person is entitled to the mobility component at the standard rate if – 15
- (a) the person is of or over the age prescribed for the purposes of this subsection;
  - (b) the person’s ability to carry out mobility activities is limited by the person’s physical or mental condition; and
  - (c) the person meets the required period condition.
- (2) A person is entitled to the mobility component at the enhanced rate if – 20
- (a) the person is of or over the age prescribed for the purposes of this subsection;
  - (b) the person’s ability to carry out mobility activities is severely limited by the person’s physical or mental condition; and
  - (c) the person meets the required period condition.
- (3) In this section, in relation to the mobility component – 25
- (a) “the standard rate” means such weekly rate as may be prescribed;
  - (b) “the enhanced rate” means such weekly rate as may be prescribed.
- (4) In this Part “mobility activities” means such activities as may be prescribed for the purposes of this section.
- (5) See sections 78 and 79 for provision about determining – 30
- (a) whether the requirements of subsection (1)(b) or (2)(b) above are met;
  - (b) whether a person meets “the required period condition” for the purposes of subsection (1)(c) or (2)(c) above.
- (6) This section is subject to the provisions of this Part, or regulations under it, relating to entitlement to the mobility component (see in particular sections 80 and 81). 35
- (7) Regulations may provide that a person is not entitled to the mobility component for a period (even though the requirements in subsection (1) or (2) are met) in prescribed circumstances where the person’s condition is such that during all or most of the period the person is unlikely to benefit from enhanced mobility. 40

**78 Ability to carry out daily living activities or mobility activities**

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, the following questions are to be determined in accordance with regulations –
- (a) whether a person’s ability to carry out daily living activities is limited by the person’s physical or mental condition; 5
  - (b) whether a person’s ability to carry out daily living activities is severely limited by the person’s physical or mental condition;
  - (c) whether a person’s ability to carry out mobility activities is limited by the person’s physical or mental condition;
  - (d) whether a person’s ability to carry out mobility activities is severely limited by the person’s physical or mental condition. 10
- (2) Regulations must make provision for determining, for the purposes of each of sections 76(1) and (2) and 77(1) and (2), whether a person meets “the required period condition” (see further section 79).
- (3) Regulations under this section – 15
- (a) must provide for the questions mentioned in subsections (1) and (2) to be determined, except in prescribed circumstances, on the basis of an assessment (or repeated assessments) of the person;
  - (b) must provide for the way in which an assessment is to be carried out;
  - (c) may make provision about matters which are, or are not, to be taken into account in assessing a person. 20
- (4) The regulations may, in particular, make provision –
- (a) about the information or evidence required for the purpose of determining the questions mentioned in subsections (1) and (2);
  - (b) about the way in which that information or evidence is to be provided; 25
  - (c) requiring a person to participate in such a consultation, with a person approved by the Secretary of State, as may be determined under the regulations (and to attend for the consultation at a place, date and time determined under the regulations).
- (5) The regulations may include provision – 30
- (a) for a negative determination to be treated as made if a person fails without a good reason to comply with a requirement imposed under subsection (4);
  - (b) about what does or does not constitute a good reason for such a failure;
  - (c) about matters which are, or are not, to be taken into account in determining whether a person has a good reason for such a failure. 35
- (6) In subsection (5)(a) a “negative determination” means a determination that a person does not meet the requirements of –
- (a) section 76(1)(a) and (b) or (2)(a) and (b) (daily living component);
  - (b) section 77(1)(a) to (c) or (2)(a) to (c) (mobility component). 40

**79 Required period condition: further provision**

- (1) Regulations under section 78(2) must provide for the question of whether a person meets “the required period condition” for the purposes of section 76(1) or (2) or 77(1) or (2) to be determined by reference to –
- (a) whether, as respects every time in the previous 6 months, it is likely that if the relevant ability had been assessed at that time that ability would 45



- have been determined to be limited or (as the case may be) severely limited by the person’s physical or mental condition; and
- (b) whether, as respects every time in the next 6 months, it is likely that if the relevant ability were to be assessed at that time that ability would be determined to be limited or (as the case may be) severely limited by the person’s physical or mental condition. 5
- (2) In subsection (1) “the relevant ability” means –
- (a) in relation to section 76(1) or (2), the person’s ability to carry out daily living activities;
- (b) in relation to section 77(1) or (2), the person’s ability to carry out mobility activities. 10
- (3) In subsection (1) –
- (a) “assessed” means assessed in accordance with regulations under section 78;
- (b) “the previous 6 months” means the 6 months ending with the prescribed date; 15
- (c) “the next 6 months” means the 6 months beginning with the day after that date.
- (4) Regulations under section 78(2) may provide that in prescribed cases the question of whether a person meets “the required period condition” for the purposes of section 76(1) or (2) or 77(1) or (2) – 20
- (a) is not to be determined in accordance with the provision made by virtue of subsections (1) to (3) above;
- (b) is to be determined in accordance with provision made in relation to those cases by the regulations. 25

*Entitlement and payability: further provision*

**80 Terminal illness**

- (1) This section applies to a person who –
- (a) is terminally ill; and
- (b) has made a claim for personal independence payment expressly on the ground of terminal illness. 30
- (2) A person to whom this section applies is entitled to the daily living component at the enhanced rate (and accordingly section 76(1) and (2) do not apply to such a person).
- (3) Section 77(1)(c) and (2)(c) (required period condition for mobility component) do not apply to a person to whom this section applies. 35
- (4) For the purposes of this section a person is “terminally ill” at any time if at that time the person suffers from a progressive disease and the person’s death in consequence of that disease can reasonably be expected within 6 months.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, where – 40
- (a) a person purports to make a claim for personal independence payment on behalf of another, and
- (b) the claim is made expressly on the ground that the person on whose behalf it purports to be made is terminally ill,

that person is to be regarded as making the claim despite its being made without that person’s knowledge or authority.

- (6) In subsection (2) “the enhanced rate” has the meaning given by section 76(3).

### 81 Persons of pensionable age

- (1) A person is not entitled to the daily living component or the mobility component for any period after the person reaches the relevant age. 5
- (2) In subsection (1) “the relevant age” means –
- (a) pensionable age (within the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the Pensions Act 1995); or
  - (b) if higher, 65. 10
- (3) Subsection (1) is subject to such exceptions as may be provided by regulations.

### 82 No entitlement to daily living component where UK is not competent state

- (1) A person to whom a relevant EU Regulation applies is not entitled to the daily living component for a period unless during that period the United Kingdom is competent for payment of sickness benefits in cash to the person for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Title III of the Regulation in question. 15
- (2) Each of the following is a “relevant EU Regulation” for the purposes of this section –
- (a) Council Regulation (EC) No 1408/71 of 14 June 1971 on the application of social security schemes to employed persons, to self-employed persons and to members of their families moving within the Community; 20
  - (b) Regulation (EC) No 883/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on the coordination of social security systems.

### 83 Persons receiving certain services 25

- (1) Regulations may provide as mentioned in either or both of the following paragraphs –
- (a) that no amount in respect of personal independence payment which is attributable to entitlement to the daily living component is payable in respect of a person for a period when the person meets the condition in subsection (2); 30
  - (b) that no amount in respect of personal independence payment which is attributable to entitlement to the mobility component is payable in respect of a person for a period when the person meets the condition in subsection (2). 35
- (2) The condition is that the person is an in-patient of a hospital or similar institution, or a resident of a care home, in circumstances in which any of the costs of any qualifying services provided for the person are borne out of public or local funds by virtue of a specified enactment.
- (3) In this section “care home” means an establishment that provides accommodation together with nursing or personal care. 40
- (4) The following are “qualifying services” for the purposes of subsection (2) –

- (a) medical or other treatment which the person is undergoing as an in-patient;
    - (b) accommodation;
    - (c) board;
    - (d) personal care;
    - (e) such other services as may be prescribed.
  - (5) The reference in subsection (2) to a “specified enactment” is to an enactment which is specified for the purposes of that subsection by regulations or is of a description so specified.
  - (6) The power to specify an enactment for the purposes of subsection (2) includes power to specify it only in relation to its application for a particular purpose.
  - (7) In this section “enactment” includes an enactment comprised in an Act of the Scottish Parliament or in an instrument made under such an Act.
- 84 Prisoners**
- Except to the extent that regulations provide otherwise, no amount in respect of personal independence payment is payable in respect of a person for a period during which the person is undergoing imprisonment or detention in legal custody.
- Supplementary*
- 85 Claims, awards and information**
- (1) A person is not entitled to personal independence payment for any period before the date on which a claim for it is made or treated as made by that person or on that person’s behalf.
  - (2) An award of personal independence payment is to be for a fixed term except where the person making the award considers that a fixed term award would be inappropriate.
  - (3) In deciding whether a fixed term award would be inappropriate, that person must have regard to guidance issued by the Secretary of State.
  - (4) Information supplied under this Part is to be taken for all purposes to be information relating to social security.
- 86 Report to Parliament**
- (1) The Secretary of State must lay before Parliament an independent report on the operation of assessments under section 78.
  - (2) The report must be laid within 3 years beginning with the coming into force of that section.

*General*

- 87 Abolition of disability living allowance**
- Sections 71 to 76 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (disability living allowance) are repealed.
- 88 Amendments** 5
- Schedule 9 contains amendments relating to this Part.
- 89 Power to make supplementary and consequential provision**
- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make such consequential, supplementary or incidental provision in relation to any provision of this Part as the Secretary of State considers appropriate. 10
- (2) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations make such consequential, supplementary or incidental provision in relation to any provision of this Part as they consider appropriate, subject to subsection (3).
- (3) The Scottish Ministers may only make provision under subsection (2) which would be within the legislative competence of the Scottish Parliament if it were contained in an Act of that Parliament. 15
- (4) Regulations under this section may –
- (a) amend, repeal or revoke any primary or secondary legislation passed or made before the day on which this Act is passed, or
- (b) amend or repeal any provision of an Act passed on or after that day but in the same session of Parliament. 20
- (5) In this section –
- (a) “primary legislation” means an Act or Act of the Scottish Parliament;
- (b) “secondary legislation” means any instrument made under primary legislation. 25
- 90 Transitional**
- (1) Regulations may make such provision as the Secretary of State considers necessary or expedient in connection with the coming into force of any provision of this Part.
- (2) Schedule 10 (transitional provision for introduction of personal independence payment) has effect. 30
- 91 Regulations**
- (1) Regulations under this Part are to be made by the Secretary of State, unless otherwise provided.
- (2) A power to make regulations under this Part may be exercised – 35
- (a) so as to make different provision for different cases or purposes;
- (b) in relation to all or only some of the cases or purposes for which it may be exercised.
- (3) Such a power includes –

- (a) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential or transitional provision or savings;
  - (b) power to provide for a person to exercise a discretion in dealing with any matter.
- (4) The power under subsection (2)(a) includes, in particular, power to make different provision for persons of different ages. 5
- (5) Regulations made under this Part by the Secretary of State are to be made by statutory instrument.
- (6) A statutory instrument containing (whether alone or with other provision) either or both of the following – 10
- (a) the first regulations under section 78;
  - (b) the first regulations under that section containing provision about assessment of persons under the age of 16,
- may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament. 15
- (7) Any other statutory instrument containing regulations under this Part is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (8) Regulations made by the Scottish Ministers under section 89 are subject to – 20
- (a) the affirmative procedure, if they contain provision amending or repealing primary legislation (within the meaning of that section), and
  - (b) the negative procedure, in any other case.
- 92 Interpretation of Part 4**
- In this Part –
- “daily living activities” has the meaning given by section 76(4); 25
  - “daily living component” means the daily living component of personal independence payment;
  - “mobility activities” has the meaning given by section 77(4);
  - “mobility component” means the mobility component of personal independence payment; 30
  - “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations.

## PART 5

### SOCIAL SECURITY: GENERAL

#### *Benefit cap*

- 93 Benefit cap** 35
- (1) Regulations may provide for a benefit cap to be applied to the welfare benefits to which a single person or couple is entitled.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, applying a benefit cap to welfare benefits means securing that, where a single person’s or couple’s total entitlement to welfare benefits in respect of the reference period exceeds the relevant amount, their entitlement to welfare benefits in respect of any period of the same 40

- duration as the reference period is reduced by an amount up to or equalling the excess.
- (3) In subsection (2) the “reference period” means a period of a prescribed duration.
- (4) Regulations under this section may in particular – 5
- (a) make provision as to the manner in which total entitlement to welfare benefits for any period, or the amount of any reduction, is to be determined;
  - (b) make provision as to the welfare benefit or benefits from which a reduction is to be made; 10
  - (c) provide for exceptions to the application of the benefit cap;
  - (d) make provision as to the intervals at which the benefit cap is to be applied;
  - (e) make provision as to the relationship between application of the benefit cap and any other reduction in respect of a welfare benefit; 15
  - (f) provide that where in consequence of a change in the relevant amount, entitlement to a welfare benefit increases or decreases, that increase or decrease has effect without any further decision of the Secretary of State;
  - (g) make supplementary and consequential provision. 20
- (5) In this section the “relevant amount” is an amount specified in regulations.
- (6) The amount specified under subsection (5) is to be determined by reference to estimated average earnings.
- (7) In this section “estimated average earnings” means the amount which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, represents at any time the average weekly earnings of a working household in Great Britain after deductions in respect of tax and national insurance contributions. 25
- (8) The Secretary of State may estimate such earnings in such manner as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (9) Regulations under this section may not provide for any reduction to be made from a welfare benefit – 30
- (a) provision for which is within the legislative competence of the Scottish Parliament;
  - (b) provision for which is within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales; 35
  - (c) provision for which is made by the Welsh Ministers, the First Minister for Wales or the Counsel General to the Welsh Assembly Government.
- (10) In this section –
- “couple” means two persons of a prescribed description;
  - “prescribed” means prescribed in regulations; 40
  - “regulations” means regulations made by the Secretary of State;
  - “single person” means a person who is not a member of a couple;
  - “welfare benefit” means any prescribed benefit, allowance, payment or credit.
- (11) Regulations under subsection (10) may not prescribe as welfare benefits – 45
- (a) state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002, or

- (b) retirement pensions under Part 2 or 3 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992.

**94 Benefit cap: supplementary**

- (1) Regulations under section 93 may make different provision for different purposes or cases. 5
- (2) Regulations under section 93 must be made by statutory instrument.
- (3) A statutory instrument containing regulations under section 93 is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (4) In section 150 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (annual up-rating of benefits) after subsection (7) there is inserted – 10
- “(7A) The Secretary of State –
- (a) shall in each tax year review the amount specified under subsection (5) of section 93 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (benefit cap) to determine whether its relationship with estimated average earnings (within the meaning of that section) has changed, and 15
- (b) after that review, may, if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate, include in the draft of an up-rating order provision increasing or decreasing that amount.”
- (5) In Schedule 2 to the Social Security Act 1998 (decisions against which no appeal lies) after paragraph 8 there is inserted – 20
- “*Reduction on application of benefit cap*
- 8A A decision to apply the benefit cap in accordance with regulations under section 93 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011.”

*Claims and awards* 25

**95 Claims and awards**

- (1) Section 5(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (regulations about claims and payments) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph (d) (conditional awards), for the words from “the condition” to the end there is substituted – 30
- “(i) the condition that the requirements for entitlement are satisfied at a prescribed time after the making of the award, or
- (ii) other prescribed conditions;”.
- (3) In paragraph (e), for “those requirements” there is substituted “the conditions referred to in paragraph (d)”. 35
- (4) In paragraph (g) (claims made on behalf of another), after “applies” there is inserted “(including in particular, in the case of a benefit to be claimed by persons jointly, enabling one person to claim for such persons jointly)”. 40
- (5) In paragraph (j) (notice of change of circumstances etc), at the end there is inserted “or of any other change of circumstance of a prescribed description”.

**96 Powers to require information relating to claims and awards**

- (1) Section 5 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (regulations about claims and payments) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), paragraphs (h) and (hh) (powers to make provision requiring the furnishing of information or evidence) are repealed. 5
- (3) After that subsection there is inserted –
- “(1A) Regulations may make provision for requiring a person of a prescribed description to supply any information or evidence which is, or could be, relevant to –
- (a) a claim or award relating to a benefit to which this section applies, or 10
- (b) potential claims or awards relating to such a benefit.”
- (4) Subsection (3A) is repealed.
- (5) In section 22 of the Social Security Act 1998 (suspension for failure to furnish information etc), in subsection (3), for “subsection (1)(hh) of section 5” there is substituted “section 5(1A)”. 15

*Payments***97 Payments to joint claimants**

- In section 5 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (regulations about claims and payments), after subsection (3A) there is inserted – 20
- “(3B) The power in subsection (1)(i) above to make provision for the person to whom a benefit is to be paid includes, in the case of a benefit awarded to persons jointly, power to make provision for the Secretary of State to determine to which of them all or any part of a payment should be made, and in particular for the Secretary of State – 25
- (a) to determine that payment should be made to whichever of those persons they themselves nominate, or
- (b) to determine that payment should be made to one of them irrespective of any nomination by them.”

**98 Payments on account** 30

- (1) In section 5(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (regulations about claims and payments), for paragraph (r) there is substituted –
- “(r) for the making of a payment on account of such a benefit –
- (i) in cases where it is impracticable for a claim to be made or determined immediately, or for an award to be determined or paid in full immediately, 35
- (ii) in cases of need, or
- (iii) in cases where the Secretary of State considers in accordance with prescribed criteria that the payment can reasonably be expected to be recovered;” 40
- (2) Section 22 of the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (payments on account), which has not been brought into force, is repealed.



*Appeals*

**99 Power to require consideration of revision before appeal**

- (1) The Social Security Act 1998 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 12 (appeals to First-tier Tribunal), in subsection (2) –
  - (a) the words from “in relation to” to the end become paragraph (a), and 5
  - (b) after that paragraph there is inserted “, or
    - (b) where regulations under subsection (3A) so provide.”
- (3) After subsection (3) of that section there is inserted –
  - “(3A) Regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, there is a right of appeal under subsection (2) in relation to a decision only if the Secretary of State has considered whether to revise the decision under section 9. 10
  - (3B) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where –
    - (a) the consideration by the Secretary of State was on an application, 15
    - (b) the Secretary of State considered issues of a specified description, or
    - (c) the consideration by the Secretary of State satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations. 20
  - (3C) The references in subsections (3A) and (3B) to regulations and to the Secretary of State are subject to any enactment under or by virtue of which the functions under this Chapter are transferred to or otherwise made exercisable by a person other than the Secretary of State.”
- (4) In subsection (7) of that section – 25
  - (a) the words from “make provision” to the end become paragraph (a);
  - (b) after that paragraph there is inserted –
    - “(b) provide that, where in accordance with regulations under subsection (3A) there is no right of appeal against a decision, any purported appeal may be treated as an application for revision under section 9.” 30
- (5) In section 80(1)(a) (affirmative procedure for certain regulations) after “12(2)” there is inserted “or (3A)”.
- (6) Schedule 11 contains similar amendments to other Acts.
- (7) Subsection (8) applies where regulations under a provision mentioned in subsection (9) are made so as to have effect in relation to a limited area (by virtue of provision made under section 139(4)(b)). 35
- (8) Any power to make, in connection with those regulations, provision as respects decisions and appeals may be exercised so that that provision applies only in relation to the area mentioned in subsection (7). 40
- (9) The provisions referred to in subsection (7) are –
  - (a) section 12(3A) of the Social Security Act 1998;
  - (b) section 4(1B) of the Vaccine Damage Payments Act 1979;

- (c) subsection (2A) of section 20 of the Child Support Act 1991 (as substituted by section 10 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000);
- (d) subsection (3A) of section 20 of the Child Support Act 1991 (as it has effect apart from section 10 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000); 5
- (e) section 11(2A) of the Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997;
- (f) paragraph 6(5A) of Schedule 7 to the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000;
- (g) section 50(1A) of the Child Maintenance and Other Payments Act 2008. 10

### 100 Supersession of decisions of former appellate bodies

- (1) Schedule 12 contains amendments reinstating powers to make decisions superseding decisions made by appellate bodies before their functions were transferred to the First-tier Tribunal and Upper Tribunal.
- (2) The following have effect as if they had come into force on 3 November 2008— 15
  - (a) the amendments made by Schedule 12, and
  - (b) if regulations made in the exercise of the powers conferred by virtue of those amendments so provide, those regulations.

#### *Electronic communications*

### 101 Electronic communications 20

- (1) In section 189 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (regulations and orders - general), after subsection (5) there is inserted—
  - “(5A) The provision referred to in subsection (5) includes, in a case where regulations under this Act require or authorise the use of electronic communications, provision referred to in section 8(4) and (5) and 9(5) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000. 25
  - (5B) For the purposes of subsection (5A), references in section 8(4) and (5) and 9(5) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000 to an order under section 8 of that Act are to be read as references to regulations under this Act; and references to anything authorised by such an order are to be read as references to anything required or authorised by such regulations.” 30
- (2) In section 79 of the Social Security Act 1998 (regulations and orders), after subsection (6) there is inserted—
  - “(6A) The provision referred to in subsection (6) includes, in a case where regulations under this Act require or authorise the use of electronic communications, provision referred to in section 8(4) and (5) and 9(5) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000. 35
  - (6B) For the purposes of subsection (6A), references in section 8(4) and (5) and 9(5) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000 to an order under section 8 of that Act are to be read as references to regulations under this Act; and references to anything authorised by such an order are to be read as references to anything required or authorised by such regulations.” 40

*Recovery of benefits*

**102 Recovery of benefit payments**

- (1) In the Social Security Administration Act 1992, after section 71ZA there is inserted –

*“Recovery of benefit payments* 5

**71ZB Recovery of overpayments of certain benefits**

- (1) The Secretary of State may recover any amount of the following paid in excess of entitlement –
- (a) universal credit,
  - (b) jobseeker’s allowance, 10
  - (c) employment and support allowance, and
  - (d) except in prescribed circumstances, housing credit (within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002).
- (2) An amount recoverable under this section is recoverable from –
- (a) the person to whom it was paid, or 15
  - (b) such other person (in addition to or instead of the person to whom it was paid) as may be prescribed.
- (3) An amount paid in pursuance of a determination is not recoverable under this section unless the determination has been –
- (a) reversed or varied on an appeal, or 20
  - (b) revised or superseded under section 9 or section 10 of the Social Security Act 1998,
- except where regulations otherwise provide.
- (4) Regulations may provide that amounts recoverable under this section are to be calculated or estimated in a prescribed manner. 25
- (5) Where an amount of universal credit is paid for the sole reason that a payment by way of prescribed income is made after the date which is the prescribed date for payment of that income, that amount is for the purposes of this section paid in excess of entitlement.
- (6) In the case of a benefit referred to in subsection (1) which is awarded to persons jointly, an amount paid to one of those persons may for the purposes of this section be regarded as paid to the other. 30
- (7) An amount recoverable under this section may (without prejudice to any other means of recovery) be recovered –
- (a) by deduction from benefit (section 71ZC); 35
  - (b) through the courts etc (section 71ZD);
  - (c) by adjustment of benefit (section 71ZE).

**71ZC Deduction from benefit**

- (1) An amount recoverable from a person under section 71ZB may be recovered by deducting the amount from payments of prescribed benefit to the person. 40

- (2) Where an amount recoverable from a person under section 71ZB was paid to the person on behalf of another, subsection (1) authorises its recovery from the person by deduction –
- (a) from prescribed benefits to which the person is entitled,
  - (b) from prescribed benefits paid to the person to discharge (in whole or in part) an obligation owed to that person by the person on whose behalf the recoverable amount was paid, or 5
  - (c) from prescribed benefits paid to the person to discharge (in whole or in part) an obligation owed to that person by any other person. 10
- (3) Where an amount is recovered as mentioned in paragraph (b) of subsection (2), the obligation specified in that paragraph shall in prescribed circumstances be taken to be discharged by the amount of the deduction.
- (4) Where an amount is recovered as mentioned in paragraph (c) of subsection (2), the obligation specified in that paragraph shall in all cases be taken to be so discharged. 15

#### **71ZD Court action etc**

- (1) Where an amount is recoverable under section 71ZB from a person residing in England and Wales, the amount is, if a county court so orders, recoverable – 20
- (a) under section 85 of the County Courts Act 1984, or
  - (b) otherwise as if it were payable under an order of the court.
- (2) Where an amount is recoverable under section 71ZB from a person residing in Scotland, the amount recoverable may be enforced as if it were payable under an extract registered decree arbitral bearing a warrant for execution issued by the sheriff court of any sheriffdom in Scotland. 25
- (3) Any costs of the Secretary of State in recovering an amount of benefit under this section may be recovered by him as if they were amounts recoverable under section 71ZB. 30
- (4) In any period after the coming into force of this section and before the coming into force of section 62 of the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007, subsection (1)(a) has effect as if it read “by execution issued from the county court”. 35

#### **71ZE Adjustment of benefit**

Regulations may for the purpose of the recovery of amounts recoverable under section 71ZB make provision –

- (a) for treating any amount paid to a person under an award which it is subsequently determined was not payable – 40
  - (i) as properly paid, or
  - (ii) as paid on account of a payment which it is determined should be or should have been made,
 and for reducing or withholding arrears payable by virtue of the subsequent determination; 45

- (b) for treating any amount paid to one person in respect of another as properly paid for any period for which it is not payable in cases where in consequence of a subsequent determination –
    - (i) the other person is entitled to a payment for that period, or 5
    - (ii) a third person is entitled in priority to the payee to a payment for that period in respect of the other person, and by reducing or withholding any arrears payable for that period by virtue of the subsequent determination.
- 71ZF Recovery of payments on account** 10
- (1) The Secretary of State may recover any amount paid under section 5(1)(r) (payments on account).
- (2) An amount recoverable under this section is recoverable from –
  - (a) the person to whom it was paid, or
  - (b) such other person (in addition to or instead of the person to whom it was paid) as may be prescribed. 15
- (3) Regulations may provide that amounts recoverable under this section are to be calculated or estimated in a prescribed manner.
- (4) In the case of a payment on account of a benefit which is awarded to persons jointly, an amount paid to one of those persons may for the purposes of this section be regarded as paid to the other. 20
- (5) Sections 71ZC and 71ZD apply in relation to amounts recoverable under this section as to amounts recoverable under section 71ZB.
- 71ZG Recovery of hardship payments etc**
- (1) The Secretary of State may recover any amount paid by way of – 25
  - (a) a payment under section 28 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (universal credit hardship payments) which is recoverable under that section,
  - (b) a payment under section 19C of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (jobseeker’s allowance hardship payments) which is recoverable under that section, 30
  - (c) a payment of a jobseeker’s allowance under paragraph 8 or 8A of Schedule 1 to that Act (exemptions), where the allowance is payable at a prescribed rate under paragraph 9 of that Schedule and is recoverable under that paragraph, 35
  - (d) a payment of a jobseeker’s allowance under paragraph 10 of that Schedule (claims yet to be determined etc) which is recoverable under that paragraph, or
  - (e) a payment which is recoverable under section 6B(5A)(d) or (7)(d), 7(2A)(d) or (4)(d), 8(3)(aa), (4)(d) or 9(2A)(d) or (4)(d) of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001. 40
- (2) An amount recoverable under this section is recoverable from –
  - (a) the person to whom it was paid, or
  - (b) such other person (in addition to or instead of the person to whom it was paid) as may be prescribed. 45

- (3) Regulations may provide that amounts recoverable under this section are to be calculated or estimated in a prescribed manner.
- (4) Where universal credit or a jobseeker’s allowance is claimed by persons jointly, an amount paid to one claimant may for the purposes of this section be regarded as paid to the other. 5
- (5) Sections 71ZC to 71ZE apply in relation to amounts recoverable under this section as to amounts recoverable under section 71ZB.”
- (2) In section 71 of that Act (overpayments - general), in subsection (11)(ab), at the end there is inserted “excluding housing credit (see section 71ZB)”.
- (3) In section 115A of that Act (penalty as alternative to prosecution), in subsection (1), after “71” there is inserted “71ZB”. 10
- (4) In section 115B of that Act (penalty as alternative to prosecution: colluding employers etc), in subsection (4), at the end there is inserted “and sections 71ZC and 71ZD above apply in relation to an amount recoverable by virtue of paragraph (a) above as to amounts recoverable under section 71ZB above”. 15
- (5) In Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (supplementary provision) –
- (a) in paragraph 9, at the end there is inserted –
- “(c) as to whether the whole or part of any amount of a jobseeker’s allowance which is payable as specified in paragraph (a) is recoverable.”; 20
- (b) in paragraph 10, for sub-paragraph (5)(a) there is substituted –
- “(a) as to whether the whole or part of any amount paid by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) is recoverable;”.
- (6) In section 12 of the Social Security Act 1998 (appeal to First-tier Tribunal), in subsection (4), after “71” there is inserted “, 71ZB, 71ZF, 71ZG,”. 25
- (7) In Schedule 3 to that Act (decisions against which an appeal lies), after paragraph 6 there is inserted –
- “6A A decision as to whether payment of housing credit (within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002) is recoverable under section 71ZB of the Administration Act. 30
- 6B A decision as to the amount of payment recoverable under section 71ZB, 71ZF or 71ZG of the Administration Act.”

### 103 Recovery of child benefit and guardian’s allowance

- (1) In section 71(8) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (recovery of benefits by deduction from prescribed benefits), the words “, other than an amount paid in respect of child benefit or guardian’s allowance,” are repealed. 35
- (2) In section 69(8) of the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (recovery of benefits by deduction from prescribed benefits), the words “, other than an amount paid in respect of child benefit or guardian’s allowance,” are repealed. 40
- (3) In the Tax Credits Act 2002, in Schedule 4, paragraphs 2 and 8 are repealed.

#### 104 Application of Limitation Act 1980

- (1) Section 38 of the Limitation Act 1980 (interpretation) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), in the definition of “action”, at the end there is inserted “(and see subsection (11) below)”.
- (3) At the end there is inserted – 5  
“(11) References in this Act to an action do not include any method of recovery of a sum recoverable under –
  - (a) Part 3 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992,
  - (b) section 127(c) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992, or 10
  - (c) Part 1 of the Tax Credits Act 2002,  
other than a proceeding in a court of law.”
- (4) The amendments made by this section have effect as if they had come into force at the same time as section 38 of the Limitation Act 1980, except for the purposes of proceedings brought before the coming into force of this section. 15

#### *Recovery of fines from benefit*

#### 105 Recovery of fines etc by deductions from employment and support allowance

- (1) In section 24 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (recovery of fines etc by deductions from benefits) –
  - (a) in subsections (1) and (2)(d) the words “income-related” are repealed; 20
  - (b) in subsection (4) the definition of “income-related employment and support allowance” is repealed.
- (2) In Schedule 3 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (consequential amendments relating to Part 1), paragraph 8(b) is repealed.
- (3) The repeals made by this section have effect as if they had come into force on 27 October 2008. 25

#### *Investigation and prosecution of offences*

#### 106 Powers to require information relating to investigations

- In section 109B of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (power to require information), in subsection (2) – 30
- (a) after paragraph (i) (but before the final “and”) there is inserted –  
“*(ia)* a person of a prescribed description;”
  - (b) in paragraph (j), for “(i)” there is substituted “*(ia)*”.

#### 107 Time limits for legal proceedings

- In section 116 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (legal proceedings), in subsection (2) – 35
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “other than an offence relating to housing benefit or council tax benefit” there is substituted “(other than proceedings to which paragraph (b) applies)”;

- (b) in paragraph (b), after “proceedings” there is inserted “brought by the appropriate authority”.

## 108 Prosecution powers of local authorities

- (1) The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 116 there is inserted – 5
- “116ZALocal authority powers to prosecute housing benefit and council tax benefit fraud**
- (1) This section applies to an authority administering housing benefit or council tax benefit.
- (2) The authority may not bring proceedings against a person for a benefit offence relating to either of those benefits unless – 10
- (a) the authority has already started an investigation in relation to that person in respect of the offence,
- (b) in a case where the proceedings relate to housing benefit, the authority has already started an investigation in relation to the person in respect of a benefit offence relating to council tax benefit, or has already brought proceedings against the person in respect of such an offence, 15
- (c) in a case where the proceedings relate to council tax benefit, the authority has already started an investigation in relation to the person in respect of a benefit offence relating to housing benefit, or has already brought proceedings against the person in respect of such an offence, 20
- (d) the proceedings arise in prescribed circumstances or are of a prescribed description, or 25
- (e) the Secretary of State has directed that the authority may bring the proceedings.
- (3) The Secretary of State may direct that in prescribed circumstances, an authority may not bring proceedings by virtue of subsection (2)(a), (b) or (c) despite the requirements in those provisions being met. 30
- (4) A direction under subsection (2)(e) or (3) may relate to a particular authority or description of authority or to particular proceedings or any description of proceedings.
- (5) If the Secretary of State prescribes conditions for the purposes of this section, an authority may bring proceedings in accordance with this section only if any such condition is satisfied. 35
- (6) The Secretary of State may continue proceedings which have been brought by an authority in accordance with this section as if the proceedings had been brought in his name or he may discontinue the proceedings if – 40
- (a) the proceedings were brought by virtue of subsection (2)(a), (b) or (c),
- (b) he makes provision under subsection (2)(d) which has the effect that the authority would no longer be entitled to bring the proceedings in accordance with this section, 45



- (c) he withdraws a direction under subsection (2)(e) in relation to the proceedings, or
  - (d) a condition prescribed under subsection (5) ceases to be satisfied in relation to the proceedings.
- (7) In exercising a power to bring proceedings in accordance with this section, a local authority must have regard to the Code for Crown Prosecutors issued by the Director of Public Prosecutions under section 10 of the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 – 5
- (a) in determining whether the proceedings should be instituted;
  - (b) in determining what charges should be preferred; 10
  - (c) in considering what representations to make to a magistrates’ court about mode of trial;
  - (d) in determining whether to discontinue proceedings.
- (8) Regulations shall define “an investigation in respect of a benefit offence” for the purposes of this section. 15
- (9) This section does not apply to Scotland.”
- (3) Section 116A (local authority powers to prosecute benefit fraud) is amended as follows.
- (4) In the heading, after “prosecute” there is inserted “other”.
- (5) In subsection (2) – 20
- (a) for “unless” there is substituted “only if”;
  - (b) in paragraph (b), for “must not”, there is substituted “may”.
- (6) In subsection (4)(b), for “gives” there is substituted “withdraws”.

*Penalties as alternative to prosecution*

- 109 Penalty in respect of benefit fraud not resulting in overpayment** 25
- (1) Section 115A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (penalty as alternative to prosecution) is amended as follows.
- (2) After subsection (1) there is inserted –
- “(1A) This section also applies where –
- (a) it appears to the Secretary of State or an authority that there are grounds for instituting proceedings against a person for an offence (under this Act or any other enactment) relating to an act or omission on the part of that person in relation to any benefit, and 30
  - (b) if an overpayment attributable to the act or omission had been made, the overpayment would have been recoverable from the person by, or due from the person to, the Secretary of State or an authority under or by virtue of section 71, 71ZB, 71A, 75 or 76 above.” 35
- (3) In subsection (2)(a) for “such proceedings” there is substituted “proceedings referred to in subsection (1) or (1A) above”. 40
- (4) In subsection (4) –

- (a) in paragraph (a), after “is” there is inserted “or would have been”;
  - (b) in paragraph (b), at the end there is inserted “or to the act or omission referred to in subsection (1A)(a).”
- (5) In subsections (6) and (7), at the beginning there is inserted “In a case referred to in subsection (1)”. 5
- (6) In subsection (7B)(a), after “is”, in both places, there is inserted “or would have been”.
- (7) In subsection (8) after “subsection (1)(a)” there is inserted “or (1A)(b)”.
- (8) In the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 – 10
- (a) in section 6B(1)(b), the words “by reference to any overpayment” are repealed and for “the offence mentioned in subsection (1)(b) of the appropriate penalty provision” there is substituted “the offence to which the notice relates”;
  - (b) in sections 6C(2)(b) and (3), 8(7)(b) and (8) and 9(7)(b) and (8), for “the overpayment” there is substituted “any overpayment made”. 15

## 110 Amount of penalty

In section 115A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (penalty as alternative to prosecution), for subsection (3) there is substituted –

- “(3) The amount of the penalty in a case falling within subsection (1) is 50% of the amount of the overpayment (rounded down to the nearest whole penny), subject to – 20
- (a) a minimum amount of £350, and
  - (b) a maximum amount of £2000.
- (3A) The amount of the penalty in a case falling within subsection (1A) is £350. 25
- (3B) The Secretary of State may by order amend –
- (a) the percentage for the time being specified in subsection (3);
  - (b) any figure for the time being specified in subsection (3)(a) or (b) or (3A).”

## 111 Period for withdrawal of agreement to pay penalty 30

- (1) The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 115A (penalty as alternative to prosecution), in subsection (5) (cooling-off period), for “28” there is substituted “14”.
- (3) In section 115B (penalty as alternative to prosecution: colluding employers etc), in subsection (6) (cooling-off period), for “28” there is substituted “14”. 35

### *Civil penalties*

## 112 Civil penalties for incorrect statements and failures to disclose information

- (1) After section 115B of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 there is

inserted –

*“Civil penalties*

**115C Incorrect statements etc**

- (1) This section applies where –
- (a) a person negligently makes an incorrect statement or representation, or negligently gives incorrect information or evidence –
    - (i) in or in connection with a claim for a relevant social security benefit, or
    - (ii) in connection with an award of a relevant social security benefit,
  - (b) the person fails to take reasonable steps to correct the error,
  - (c) the error results in the making of an overpayment, and
  - (d) the person has not been charged with an offence or cautioned, or been given a notice under section 115A, in respect of the overpayment.
- (2) A penalty of a prescribed amount may be imposed by the appropriate authority –
- (a) in any case, on the person;
  - (b) in a case where the person (“A”) is making, or has made, a claim for the benefit for a period jointly with another (“B”), on B instead of A.
- (3) Subsection (2)(b) does not apply if B was not, and could not reasonably be expected to have been, aware that A had negligently made the incorrect statement or representation or given the incorrect information or evidence.
- (4) The appropriate authority may recover a penalty imposed under subsection (2) from the person on whom it is imposed.
- (5) Sections 71ZC and 71ZD apply in relation to amounts recoverable by the appropriate authority under subsection (4) as to amounts recoverable by the Secretary of State under section 71ZB.
- (6) In this section and section 115D –
- “appropriate authority” means –
    - (a) the Secretary of State, or
    - (b) an authority which administers housing benefit or council tax benefit;
  - “overpayment” has the meaning given in section 115A(8), and the reference to the making of an overpayment is to be construed in accordance with that provision;
  - “relevant social security benefit” has the meaning given in section 121DA(7).

**115D Failure to disclose information**

- (1) A penalty of a prescribed amount may be imposed on a person by the appropriate authority where –

- (a) the person, without reasonable excuse, fails to provide information or evidence in accordance with requirements imposed on the person by the appropriate authority in connection with a claim for, or an award of, a relevant social security benefit, 5
- (b) the failure results in the making of an overpayment, and
- (c) the person has not been charged with an offence or cautioned, or been given a notice under section 115A, in respect of the overpayment.
- (2) A penalty of a prescribed amount may be imposed on a person by the appropriate authority where – 10
- (a) the person, without reasonable excuse, fails to notify the appropriate authority of a relevant change of circumstances in accordance with requirements imposed on the person under relevant social security legislation, 15
- (b) the failure results in the making of an overpayment, and
- (c) the person has not been charged with an offence or cautioned, or been given a notice under section 115A, in respect of the overpayment.
- (3) Where a person is making, or has made, a claim for a benefit for a period jointly with another, and both of them fail as mentioned in subsection (1) or (2), only one penalty may be imposed in respect of the same overpayment. 20
- (4) The Secretary of State may recover a penalty imposed under subsection (1) or (2) from the person on whom it is imposed. 25
- (5) Sections 71ZC and 71ZD apply in relation to amounts recoverable under subsection (4) as to amounts recoverable under section 71ZB.
- (6) In this section “relevant change of circumstances”, in relation to a person, means a change of circumstances which affects any entitlement of the person to any benefit or other payment or advantage under any provision of the relevant social security legislation.” 30

*Loss of benefit*

**113 Benefit offences: disqualifying and sanctionable benefits**

- (1) In the Social Security Fraud Act 2001, section 6A (meaning of “disqualifying benefit” and “sanctionable benefit”) is amended as follows. 35
- (2) In subsection (1), in the definition of “disqualifying benefit”, after paragraph (e) there is inserted –
- “(f) child tax credit;
- (g) working tax credit;”.
- (3) In that subsection, in the definition of “sanctionable benefit”, after paragraph (f) there is inserted – 40
- “(fa) child tax credit;
- (fb) working tax credit;”.

## 114 Benefit offences: period of sanction

- (1) The Social Security Fraud Act 2001 is amended as follows.
- (2) Section 6B (loss of benefit in case of conviction, penalty or caution for benefit offence) is amended as follows.
- (3) In subsection (11), for “the period of four weeks” there is substituted “the relevant period”. 5
- (4) After subsection (11) there is inserted –
  - “(11A) For the purposes of subsection (11) the relevant period is –
    - (a) in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) where the benefit offence, or one of them, is a relevant offence, the period of three years, 10
    - (b) in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) (but not within paragraph (a) above), the period of 13 weeks, or
    - (c) in a case falling with subsection (1)(b) or (c), the period of four weeks.” 15
- (5) After subsection (13) there is inserted –
  - “(14) In this section and section 7 “relevant offence” means –
    - (a) in England and Wales, the common law offence of conspiracy to defraud, or
    - (b) a prescribed offence which, in the offender’s case, is committed in such circumstances as may be prescribed, and which, on conviction –
      - (i) is found by the court to relate to an overpayment (as defined in section 115A(8) of the Administration Act) of at least £50,000, 25
      - (ii) is punished by a custodial sentence of at least one year (including a suspended sentence as defined in section 189(7)(b) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003), or
      - (iii) is found by the court to have been committed over a period of at least two years.” 30
- (6) After subsection (14) (inserted by subsection (5) above) there is inserted –
  - “(15) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (11A)(a), (b) or (c), or (14)(b)(i), (ii) or (iii) to substitute a different period or amount for that for the time being specified there.”
- (7) In section 7 (loss of benefit for second or subsequent conviction of benefit offence), after subsection (1) there is inserted –
  - “(1A) The following restrictions do not apply if the benefit offence referred to in subsection (1)(a), or any of them, is a relevant offence.” 35
- (8) In section 11 (loss of benefit regulations) –
  - (a) in the heading, after “benefit” there is inserted “orders and”; 40
  - (b) in subsection (3) at the end there is inserted –
    - “(e) regulations under section 6B(14) or an order under section 6B(15), or”;
  - (c) in subsection (4) after “make”, in both places, there is inserted “an order or”. 45

**115 Benefit offences: sanctions for repeated benefit fraud**

- (1) The Social Security Fraud Act 2001 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 6B (loss of benefit in case of conviction, penalty or caution for benefit offence), in subsection (3) for “later” there is substituted “current”.
- (3) Section 7 (loss of benefit for second or subsequent conviction of benefit offence) is amended as follows. 5
- (4) In the heading, for “second or subsequent conviction of benefit offence” there is substituted “repeated benefit fraud”.
- (5) For subsection (1)(a) to (e) there is substituted –
  - “(a) a person (“the offender”) is convicted of one or more benefit offences in a set of proceedings (“the current set of proceedings”), 10
  - (b) within the period of five years ending on the date on which the benefit offence was, or any of them were, committed, one or more disqualifying events occurred in relation to the offender (the event, or the most recent of them, being referred to in this section as “the earlier disqualifying event”), 15
  - (c) the current set of proceedings has not been taken into account for the purposes of any previous application of this section or section 8 or 9 in relation to the offender or any person who was then a member of his family, 20
  - (d) the earlier disqualifying event has not been taken into account as an earlier disqualifying event for the purposes of any previous application of this section or either of those sections in relation to the offender or any person who was then a member of his family, and 25
  - (e) the offender is a person with respect to whom the conditions for an entitlement to a sanctionable benefit are or become satisfied at any time within the disqualification period,”.
- (6) In subsection (6), for the words from “in relation to” to the end, there is substituted “in an offender’s case, means the relevant period beginning with a prescribed date falling after the date of the conviction in the current set of proceedings”. 30
- (7) After that subsection there is inserted –
  - “(6A) For the purposes of subsection (6) the relevant period is – 35
    - (a) in a case where, within the period of five years ending on the date on which the earlier disqualifying event occurred, a previous disqualifying event occurred in relation to the offender, the period of three years;
    - (b) in any other case, 26 weeks.” 40
- (8) After subsection (7) there is inserted –
  - “(7A) Subsection (7B) applies where, after the agreement of any person (“P”) to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision is taken into account for the purposes of the application of this section in relation to that person – 45
    - (a) P’s agreement to pay the penalty is withdrawn under subsection (5) of the appropriate penalty provision,

- (b) it is decided on an appeal or in accordance with regulations under the Social Security Act 1998 or the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 (S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10)) that any overpayment to which the agreement relates is not recoverable or due, or 5
- (c) the amount of any overpayment to which the penalty relates is revised on an appeal or in accordance with regulations under the Social Security Act 1998 or the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and there is no new agreement by P to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision in relation to the revised overpayment. 10
- (7B) In those circumstances, all such payments and other adjustments shall be made as would be necessary if no restriction had been imposed by or under this section that could not have been imposed if P had not agreed to pay the penalty.” 15
- (9) In subsection (8), the following definitions are inserted at the appropriate places –
- ““appropriate penalty provision” has the meaning given in section 6B(2)(a);”
- “disqualifying event” has the meaning given in section 6B(13).” 20
- (10) After that subsection there is inserted –
- “(8A) Where a person is convicted of more than one benefit offence in the same set of proceedings, there is to be only one disqualifying event in respect of that set of proceedings for the purposes of this section and –
- (a) subsection (1)(b) is satisfied if any of the convictions take place in the five year periods mentioned there; 25
- (b) the event is taken into account for the purposes of subsection (1)(d) if any of the convictions have been taken into account as mentioned there;
- (c) in the case of the earlier disqualifying event mentioned in subsection (6A)(a), the reference there to the date on which the earlier disqualifying event occurred is a reference to the date on which any of the convictions take place; 30
- (d) in the case of the previous disqualifying event mentioned in subsection (6A)(a), that provision is satisfied if any of the convictions take place in the five year period mentioned there.” 35
- (11) After subsection (10) there is inserted –
- “(10A) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (6A) to substitute different periods for those for the time being specified there.
- (10B) An order under subsection (10A) may provide for different periods to apply according to the type of earlier disqualifying event or events occurring in any case”. 40
- (12) In section 11 (loss of benefit regulations), in subsection (3), after paragraph (e) (as inserted by section 114 above) there is inserted –
- “(f) an order under section 7(10A),”. 45

**116 Loss of tax credits**

- (1) The Tax Credits Act 2002 is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 36 there is inserted –

*“Loss of tax credit provisions*

- 36A Loss of working tax credit in case of conviction etc for benefit offence** 5
- (1) Subsection (4) applies where a person (“the offender”) –
    - (a) is convicted of one or more benefit offences in any proceedings, or
    - (b) after being given a notice under subsection (2) of the appropriate penalty provision by an appropriate authority, agrees in the manner specified by the appropriate authority to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision to the appropriate authority, in a case where the offence to which the notice relates is a benefit offence, or 10
    - (c) is cautioned in respect of one or more benefit offences. 15
  - (2) In subsection (1)(a) –
    - (a) “the appropriate penalty provision” means section 115A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (penalty as alternative to prosecution) or section 109A of the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (the corresponding provision for Northern Ireland); 20
    - (b) “appropriate authority” means –
      - (i) in relation to section 115A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, the Secretary of State or an authority which administers housing benefit or council tax benefit, and 25
      - (ii) in relation to section 109A of the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992, the Department (within the meaning of that Act) or the Northern Ireland Housing Executive. 30
  - (3) Subsection (4) does not apply by virtue of subsection (1)(a) if, because the proceedings in which the offender was convicted constitute the current set of proceedings for the purposes of section 36C, the restriction in subsection (3) of that section applies in the offender’s case.
  - (4) If this subsection applies and the offender is a person who would, apart from this section, be entitled (whether pursuant to a single or joint claim) to working tax credit at any time within the disqualification period, then, despite that entitlement, working tax credit shall not be payable for any period comprised in the disqualification period – 35
    - (a) in the case of a single claim, to the offender, or 40
    - (b) in the case of a joint claim, to the offender or the other member of the couple.
  - (5) Regulations may provide in relation to cases to which subsection (4)(b) would otherwise apply that working tax credit shall be payable, for any period comprised in the disqualification period, as if the amount payable were reduced in such manner as may be prescribed. 45



- (6) For the purposes of this section, the disqualification period, in relation to any disqualifying event, means the relevant period beginning with such date, falling after the date of the disqualifying event, as may be determined by or in accordance with regulations.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6) the relevant period is – 5
- (a) in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) where the benefit offence, or one of them, is a relevant offence, the period of three years,
  - (b) in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) (but not within paragraph (a) above), the period of 13 weeks, or 10
  - (c) in a case falling within subsection (1)(b) or (c), the period of 4 weeks.
- (8) The Treasury may by order amend subsection (7)(a), (b) or (c) to substitute a different period for that for the time being specified there.
- (9) This section has effect subject to section 36B. 15
- (10) In this section and section 36B –
- “benefit offence” means any of the following offences committed on or after the day specified by order made by the Treasury –
    - (a) an offence in connection with a claim for a disqualifying benefit; 20
    - (b) an offence in connection with the receipt or payment of any amount by way of such a benefit;
    - (c) an offence committed for the purpose of facilitating the commission (whether or not by the same person) of a benefit offence; 25
    - (d) an offence consisting in an attempt or conspiracy to commit a benefit offence;
  - “disqualifying benefit” has the meaning given in section 6A(1) of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001;
  - “disqualifying event” means – 30
    - (a) the conviction falling within subsection (1)(a);
    - (b) the agreement falling within subsection (1)(b);
    - (c) the caution falling within subsection (1)(c);
  - “relevant offence” has the meaning given in section 6B of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001. 35

### 36B Section 36A: supplementary

- (1) Where –
- (a) the conviction of any person of any offence is taken in account for the purposes of the application of section 36A in relation to that person, and 40
  - (b) that conviction is subsequently quashed,
- all such payments and other adjustments shall be made as would be necessary if no restriction had been imposed by or under section 36A that could not have been imposed if the conviction had not taken place.
- (2) Where, after the agreement of any person (“P”) to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision is taken into account for the purposes of the application of section 36A in relation to that person – 45

- (a) P's agreement to pay the penalty is withdrawn under subsection (5) of the appropriate penalty provision, or
- (b) it is decided on an appeal or in accordance with regulations under the Social Security Act 1992 or the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 (S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10)) that the overpayment to which the agreement relates is not recoverable or due, 5
- all such payments and other adjustments shall be made as would be necessary if no restriction had been imposed by or under section 36A that could not have been imposed if P had not agreed to pay the penalty. 10
- (3) Where, after the agreement ("the old agreement") of any person ("P") to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision is taken into account for the purposes of the application of section 36A in relation to P, the amount of any overpayment made to which the penalty relates is revised on an appeal or in accordance with regulations under the Social Security Act 1998 or the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998— 15
- (a) section 36A shall cease to apply by virtue of the old agreement, and 20
- (b) subsection (4) shall apply.
- (4) Where this subsection applies—
- (a) if there is a new disqualifying event consisting of— 25
- (i) P's agreement to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty regime in relation to the revised overpayment, or
- (ii) P being cautioned in relation to the offence to which the old agreement relates,
- the disqualification period relating to the new disqualifying event shall be reduced by the number of days in so much of the disqualification period relating to the old agreement as had expired when subsection 36A ceased to apply by virtue of the old agreement, and 30
- (b) in any other case, all such payments and other adjustments shall be made as would be necessary if no restriction had been imposed by or under section 36A that could not have been imposed if P had not agreed to pay the penalty. 35
- (5) For the purposes of section 36A—
- (a) the date of a person's conviction in any proceedings of a benefit offence shall be taken to be the date on which the person was found guilty of that offence in those proceedings (whenever the person was sentenced) or in the case mentioned in paragraph (b)(ii) the date of the order for absolute discharge, and 40
- (b) references to a conviction include references to— 45
- (i) a conviction in relation to which the court makes an order for absolute or conditional discharge,
- (ii) an order for absolute discharge made by a court of summary jurisdiction in Scotland under section 246(3) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 without proceeding to a conviction, and 50
- (iii) a conviction in Northern Ireland.

- (6) In this section “the appropriate penalty provision” has the meaning given by section 36A(2)(a).

**36C Loss of working tax credit for repeated benefit fraud**

- (1) If—
- (a) a person (“the offender”) is convicted of one or more benefit offences in a set of proceedings (“the current set of proceedings”), 5
  - (b) within the period of five years ending on the date on which the benefit offence was, or any of them were, committed, one or more disqualifying events occurred in relation to the offender (the event, or the most recent of them, being referred to in this section as “the earlier disqualifying event”), 10
  - (c) the current set of proceedings has not been taken into account for the purposes of any previous application of this section in relation to the offender, 15
  - (d) the earlier disqualifying event has not been taken into account as an earlier disqualifying event for the purposes of any previous application of this section in relation to the offender, and
  - (e) the offender is a person who would, apart from this section, be entitled (whether pursuant to a single or joint claim) to working tax credit at any time within the disqualification period, 20
- then, despite that entitlement, the restriction in subsection (3) shall apply in relation to the payment of that benefit in the offender’s case.
- (2) The restriction in subsection (3) does not apply if the benefit offence referred to in subsection (1)(a), or any of them, is a relevant offence. 25
- (3) Working tax credit shall not be payable for any period comprised in the disqualification period—
- (a) in the case of a single claim, to the offender, or
  - (b) in the case of a joint claim, to the offender or the other member of the couple. 30
- (4) Regulations may provide in relation to cases to which subsection (3)(b) would otherwise apply that working tax credit shall be payable, for any period comprised in the disqualification period, as if the amount payable were reduced in such manner as may be prescribed. 35
- (5) For the purposes of this section the disqualification period, in an offender’s case, means the relevant period beginning with a prescribed date falling after the date of the conviction in the current set of proceedings.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5) the relevant period is— 40
- (a) in a case where, within the period of five years ending on the date on which the earlier disqualifying event occurred, a previous disqualifying event occurred in relation to the offender, the period of three years;
  - (b) in any other case, 26 weeks. 45
- (7) In this section and section 36D—  
“appropriate penalty provision” has the meaning given in section 36A(2)(a);

- “benefit offence” means any of the following offences committed on or after the day specified by order made by the Treasury –
- (a) an offence in connection with a claim for a disqualifying benefit;
  - (b) an offence in connection with the receipt or payment of any amount by way of such a benefit; 5
  - (c) an offence committed for the purpose of facilitating the commission (whether or not by the same person) of a benefit offence;
  - (d) an offence consisting in an attempt or conspiracy to commit a benefit offence; 10
- “disqualifying benefit” has the meaning given in section 6A(1) of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001;
- “disqualifying event” has the meaning given in section 36A(10);
- “relevant offence” has the meaning given in section 6B of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001. 15
- (8) Where a person is convicted of more than one benefit offence in the same set of proceedings, there is to be only one disqualifying event in respect of that set of proceedings for the purposes of this section and –
- (a) subsection (1)(b) is satisfied if any of the convictions take place in the five year period there; 20
  - (b) the event is taken into account for the purposes of subsection (1)(d) if any of the convictions have been taken into account as mentioned there;
  - (c) in the case of the earlier disqualifying event mentioned in subsection (6)(a), the reference there to the date on which the earlier disqualifying event occurred is a reference to the date on which any of the convictions take place; 25
  - (d) in the case of the previous disqualifying event mentioned in subsection (6)(a), that provision is satisfied if any of the convictions take place in the five year period mentioned there. 30
- (9) The Treasury may by order amend subsection (6) to substitute different periods for those for the time being specified there.
- (10) An order under subsection (9) may provide for different periods to apply according to the type of earlier disqualifying event or events occurring in any case. 35
- (11) This section has effect subject to section 36D.
- 36D Section 36C: supplementary**
- (1) Where –
- (a) the conviction of any person of any offence is taken into account for the purposes of the application of section 36C in relation to that person, and 40
  - (b) that conviction is subsequently quashed,
- all such payments and other adjustments shall be made as would be necessary if no restriction had been imposed by or under section 36C that could not have been imposed if the conviction had not taken place. 45
- (2) Subsection (3) applies where, after the agreement of any person (“P”) to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision is taken into

- account for the purposes of the application of section 36C in relation to that person –
- (a) P’s agreement to pay the penalty is withdrawn under subsection (5) of the appropriate penalty provision, 5
  - (b) it is decided on an appeal or in accordance with regulations under the Social Security Act 1998 or the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 (S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10)) that any overpayment made to which the agreement relates is not recoverable or due, or
  - (c) the amount of any over payment to which the penalty relates is revised on an appeal or in accordance with regulations under the Social Security Act 1998 or the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and there is no new agreement by P to pay a penalty under the appropriate penalty provision in relation to the revised overpayment. 10 15
- (3) In those circumstances, all such payments and other adjustments shall be made as would be necessary if no restriction had been imposed by or under section 36C that could not have been imposed if P had not agreed to pay the penalty.
- (4) For the purposes of section 36C – 20
- (a) the date of a person’s conviction in any proceedings of a benefit offence shall be taken to be the date on which the person was found guilty of that offence in those proceedings (whenever the person was sentenced) or in the case mentioned in paragraph (b)(ii) the date of the order for absolute discharge, and 25
  - (b) references to a conviction include references to –
    - (i) a conviction in relation to which the court makes an order for absolute or conditional discharge,
    - (ii) an order for absolute discharge made by a court of summary jurisdiction in Scotland under section 246(3) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 without proceeding to a conviction, and 30
    - (iii) a conviction in Northern Ireland.
- (5) In section 36C references to any previous application of that section –
- (a) include references to any previous application of a provision having an effect in Northern Ireland corresponding to provision made by that section, but 35
  - (b) do not include references to any previous application of that section the effect of which was to impose a restriction for a period comprised in the same disqualification period.” 40
- (3) In section 38 (appeals), in subsection (1) –
- (a) the “and” immediately following paragraph (c) is repealed;
  - (b) after that paragraph there is inserted –
    - “(ca) a decision under section 36A or 36C that working tax credit is not payable (or is not payable for a particular period), and”. 45
- (4) In section 66 (parliamentary etc control of instruments) –
- (a) in subsection (1) –
    - (i) after “no” there is inserted “order or”;

- (ii) for “them” there is substituted “the order or regulations”;
- (b) in subsection (2) before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
  - “(za) an order made by the Treasury under section 36A(8) or 36C(9),
  - (zb) regulations made under section 36A(5) or 36C(4),”; 5
- (c) in subsection (3)(a) at the beginning there is inserted “an order or”.
- (5) In section 67 (interpretation), at the appropriate place there is inserted –
  - ““cautioned”, in relation to any person and any offence, means cautioned after the person concerned has admitted the offence; and “caution” is to be interpreted accordingly;”. 10

### 117 Cautions

- (1) In section 6B of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit in case of conviction, penalty or caution for benefit offence) –
  - (a) in the heading, for “penalty or caution” there is substituted “or penalty”; 15
  - (b) in subsection (1), after paragraph (a) there is inserted “or”;
  - (c) subsection (1)(c) (cautions) is repealed;
  - (d) in subsection (13), in the definition of “disqualifying event”, after “(1)(a)” there is inserted “or”.
- (2) In section 36A of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (loss of tax working tax credit in case of conviction, penalty or caution for benefit offence) subsection (1)(c) (cautions) is repealed. 20

### *Administration of tax credits*

### 118 Tax credit fraud: investigation

- In section 109A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (authorisations for investigators), at the end there is inserted – 25
- “(9) This section and sections 109B to 109C below apply as if –
- (a) the Tax Credits Act 2002 were relevant social security legislation, and
  - (b) accordingly, child tax credit and working tax credit were relevant social security benefits for the purposes of the definition of “benefit offence”.
- 30

### 119 Information-sharing for prevention etc of tax credit fraud

- (1) Section 122B of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (supply of government information for fraud prevention etc) is amended as follows. 35
- (2) In subsection (2)(a), after “social security” there is inserted “or tax credits”.
- (3) In subsection (3) –
  - (a) in paragraph (b), after “1995” there is inserted “, the Tax Credits Act 2002”,
  - (b) in that paragraph, the final “or” is repealed, and 40

- (c) after paragraph (c) there is inserted “or
- (d) it is supplied under section 123 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011.”

## 120 Tax credit fraud: prosecution and penalties

- In section 35 of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (offence of fraud), for subsection (2) there is substituted – 5
- “(2) Where a person is alleged to have committed an offence under this section in relation to payments of a tax credit not exceeding £20,000, the offence is triable summarily only.
  - (3) A person who commits an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction pursuant to subsection (2) to imprisonment for a term not exceeding the applicable term, or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or both. 10
  - (4) In subsection (3) the applicable term is –
    - (a) for conviction in England and Wales, 51 weeks; 15
    - (b) for conviction in Scotland or Northern Ireland, 6 months.
  - (5) Where a person is alleged to have committed an offence under this section in any other case, the offence is triable either on indictment or summarily.
  - (6) A person who commits an offence under this section is liable – 20
    - (a) on summary conviction pursuant to subsection (5), to imprisonment for a term not exceeding the applicable term, or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;
    - (b) on conviction on indictment pursuant to subsection (5) to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 7 years, or a fine, or both. 25
  - (7) In subsection (6)(a) the applicable term is –
    - (a) for conviction in England and Wales or Scotland, 12 months;
    - (b) for conviction in Northern Ireland, 6 months.
  - (8) In relation to an offence under this section committed in England and Wales before the commencement of section 281(5) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003, the reference in subsection (4)(a) to 51 weeks is to be read as a reference to 6 months. 30
  - (9) In relation to an offence under this section committed in England and Wales before the commencement of section 154(1) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003, the reference in subsection (7)(a) to 12 months is to be read as a reference to 6 months. 35
  - (10) In England and Wales –
    - (a) subsection (1) of section 116 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (legal proceedings) applies in relation to proceedings for an offence under this section; 40
    - (b) subsections (2)(a) and (3)(a) of that section apply in relation to proceedings for an offence under this section which is triable summarily only pursuant to subsection (2) above.

- (11) In Scotland, subsection (7)(a) and (b) of section 116 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (legal proceedings) apply in relation to proceedings for an offence under this section which is triable summarily only pursuant to subsection (2) above.
- (12) In Northern Ireland – 5
- (a) subsection (1) of section 110 of the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (legal proceedings) applies in relation to proceedings for an offence under this section;
- (b) subsections (2)(a) and (3)(a) of that section apply in relation to proceedings for an offence under this section which is triable summarily only pursuant to subsection (2) above.” 10
- 121 Unauthorised disclosure of information relating to tax credit offences**
- In Schedule 4 to the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (persons employed in social security administration or adjudication), in paragraph 1 of Part 2, after “security,” there is inserted “to the investigation or prosecution of offences relating to tax credits,”. 15
- 122 Tax credits: transfer of functions etc**
- (1) Her Majesty may by Order in Council – 20
- (a) transfer to the Secretary of State any tax credit function of the Treasury or the Commissioners;
- (b) direct that any tax credit function of the Treasury or the Commissioners is to be exercisable concurrently with the Secretary of State or is to cease to be so exercisable.
- (2) Provision within subsection (1) may be limited so as to apply only in relation to cases within a specified description. 25
- (3) Her Majesty may by Order in Council, as Her Majesty considers appropriate –
- (a) make provision in connection with a transfer or direction under subsection (1);
- (b) make other provision within one or more of the following subparagraphs – 30
- (i) provision applying (with or without modifications) in relation to tax credits any provision of primary or secondary legislation relating to social security;
- (ii) provision combining or linking any aspect of the payment and management of tax credits with any aspect of the administration of social security; 35
- (iii) provision about the use or supply of information held for purposes connected with tax credits, including (in particular) provision authorising or requiring its use or supply for other purposes; 40
- (iv) in relation to information held for purposes not connected with tax credits, provision authorising or requiring its use or supply for purposes connected with tax credits.
- (4) An Order may make provision under subsection (3)(b) only if – 45
- (a) the Order also makes provision under subsection (1), or



- 
- (b) a previous Order has made provision under subsection (1).
- (5) Provision within subsection (3) –
- (a) may confer functions on, or remove functions from, the Secretary of State, the Treasury, the Commissioners, a Northern Ireland department or any other person; 5
  - (b) may (in particular) authorise the Secretary of State and the Commissioners to enter into arrangements from time to time under which the Commissioners are to provide services to the Secretary of State in connection with tax credits.
- (6) Provision within subsection (3) – 10
- (a) may expand the scope of the conduct which constitutes an offence under any primary or secondary legislation, but may not increase the scope of any punishment for which a person may be liable on conviction for the offence;
  - (b) may expand the scope of the conduct in respect of which a civil penalty may be imposed under any primary or secondary legislation, but may not increase the maximum amount of the penalty. 15
- (7) An Order under this section may include such consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision as Her Majesty considers appropriate including (for example) – 20
- (a) provision for transferring or apportioning property, rights or liabilities (whether or not they would otherwise be capable of being transferred or apportioned);
  - (b) provision for substituting any person for any other person in any instrument or other document or in any legal proceedings; 25
  - (c) provision with respect to the application in relation to the Crown of provision made by the Order.
- (8) A certificate issued by the Secretary of State that any property, rights or liabilities set out in the certificate have been transferred or apportioned by an Order under this section as set out in the certificate is conclusive evidence of the matters so set out. 30
- (9) An Order under this section may amend, repeal or revoke any primary or secondary legislation.
- (10) A statutory instrument containing an Order under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament. 35
- (11) In this section references to tax credits are to child tax credit or working tax credit or both.
- (12) In this section references to primary or secondary legislation are to such legislation whenever passed or made.
- (13) In this section – 40
- “the Commissioners” means the Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs;
  - “primary legislation” means an Act (including this Act) or Northern Ireland legislation;
  - “secondary legislation” means an instrument made under primary legislation (including an Order under this section); 45

“tax credit functions” means functions so far as relating to tax credits conferred by or under any primary or secondary legislation.

- (14) In section 5A(3) of the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975 for “section 5(1)” there is substituted “section 5(1)(a) or (b)”.

*Information-sharing*

5

**123 Information-sharing between Secretary of State and HMRC**

- (1) This subsection applies to information which is held for the purposes of any HMRC functions –
- (a) by the Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs, or
  - (b) by a person providing services to them. 10
- (2) Information to which subsection (1) applies may be supplied –
- (a) to the Secretary of State, or to a person providing services to the Secretary of State, or
  - (b) to a Northern Ireland Department, or to a person providing services to a Northern Ireland Department, 15
- for use for the purposes of departmental functions.
- (3) This subsection applies to information which is held for the purposes of any departmental functions –
- (a) by the Secretary of State, or by a person providing services to the Secretary of State, or 20
  - (b) by a Northern Ireland Department, or by a person providing services to a Northern Ireland Department.
- (4) Information to which subsection (3) applies may be supplied –
- (a) to the Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs, or
  - (b) to a person providing services to them, 25
- for use for the purposes of HMRC functions.
- (5) Information supplied under this section must not be supplied by the recipient of the information to any other person or body without –
- (a) the authority of the Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs, in the case of information supplied under subsection (2); 30
  - (b) the authority of the Secretary of State, in the case of information held as mentioned in subsection (3)(a) and supplied under subsection (4);
  - (c) the authority of the relevant Northern Ireland Department, in the case of information held as mentioned in subsection (3)(b) and supplied under subsection (4). 35
- (6) Where information supplied under this section has been used for the purposes for which it was supplied, it is lawful for it to be used for any purposes for which information held for those purposes could be used.
- (7) In this section –
- “departmental functions” means functions relating to – 40
- (a) social security,
  - (b) employment or training, or
  - (c) the investigation or prosecution of offences relating to tax credits;

- “HMRC function” means any function –
- (a) for which the Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs are responsible by virtue of section 5 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005, or
  - (b) which relates to a matter listed in Schedule 1 to that Act; 5
- “Northern Ireland Department” means any of the following –
- (a) the Department for Social Development;
  - (b) the Department of Finance and Personnel;
  - (c) the Department for Employment and Learning.
- (8) For the purposes of this section any reference to functions relating to social security includes a reference to functions relating to – 10
- (a) statutory payments as defined in section 4C(11) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;
  - (b) maternity allowance under section 35 of that Act;
  - (c) statutory payments as defined in section 4C(11) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; 15
  - (d) maternity allowance under section 35 of that Act.
- (9) This section does not limit the circumstances in which information may be supplied apart from this section.
- (10) In section 3 of the Social Security Act 1998 (use of information), in subsection (1A) after paragraph (d) there is inserted – 20
- “(e) the investigation or prosecution of offences relating to tax credits.”
- 124 Information-sharing in relation to provision of overnight care etc**
- (1) This section applies where a local authority holds information falling within subsection (2) in relation to a person who is receiving or is likely to receive a relevant service. 25
- (2) The information referred to in subsection (1) is –
- (a) information as to the fact of the provision or likely provision of the service; 30
  - (b) information about when the provision of the service begins or ends or is likely to do so;
  - (c) other prescribed information relating to the service provided and how it is funded (including the extent to which it is funded by the recipient).
- (3) In this section “relevant service” means – 35
- (a) a service consisting of overnight care in the individual’s own home provided by or on behalf of a local authority;
  - (b) a residential care service provided by or on behalf of a local authority;
  - (c) a service consisting of overnight hospital accommodation.
- (4) In subsection (3)(c) “hospital accommodation” means – 40
- (a) in relation to England, hospital accommodation within the meaning of the National Health Service Act 2006 which is provided by a Primary Care Trust, an NHS trust or an NHS foundation trust;
  - (b) in relation to Wales, hospital accommodation within the meaning of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 which is provided by a Local Health Board or an NHS trust; 45

- (c) in relation to Scotland, hospital accommodation within the meaning of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 which is provided by a Health Board or Special Health Board but excluding accommodation in an institution for providing dental treatment maintained in connection with a dental school. 5
- (5) The local authority may –
- (a) itself use the information for purposes relating to the payment of a relevant benefit to the individual, or
- (b) supply the information to a person specified in subsection (6) for those purposes. 10
- (6) The persons referred to in subsection (5) are –
- (a) the Secretary of State;
- (b) a person providing services to the Secretary of State;
- (c) a local authority;
- (d) a person authorised to exercise any function of a local authority relating to a relevant benefit; 15
- (e) a person providing services relating to a relevant benefit to a local authority.
- (7) In this section “relevant benefit” means –
- (a) universal credit; 20
- (b) housing benefit;
- (c) council tax benefit;
- (d) any prescribed benefit.
- (8) Regulations under subsection (7) may not prescribe a benefit provision for which is within the legislative competence of the Scottish Parliament. 25

## 125 Information-sharing in relation to welfare services etc

- (1) The Secretary of State, or a person providing services to the Secretary of State, may supply relevant information to a qualifying person for prescribed purposes relating to welfare services.
- (2) A qualifying person who holds relevant information for a prescribed purpose relating to welfare services may supply that information to – 30
- (a) the Secretary of State, or
- (b) a person providing services to the Secretary of State, for a prescribed purpose relating to a prescribed benefit.
- (3) A qualifying person who holds relevant information for a prescribed purpose relating to welfare services or housing benefit may – 35
- (a) use the information for another prescribed purpose relating to welfare services or housing benefit;
- (b) supply it to another qualifying person for use in relation to the same or another prescribed purpose relating to welfare services or housing benefit. 40
- (4) Relevant information supplied under subsection (1) or (3) to a qualifying person may be supplied by that person to a person who provides qualifying welfare services for purposes connected with the provision of those services.
- (5) In subsection (4) services are qualifying welfare services if – 45

- (a) a local authority, or
  - (b) a person who is a qualifying person by virtue of subsection (11)(g), contributes or will contribute to the expenditure incurred in their provision.
- (6) The Secretary of State may not exercise the power under subsection (3) to prescribe purposes for which information may be supplied by a qualifying person so as to prescribe an excepted purpose in relation to excepted information held by a Welsh body. 5
- (7) In subsection (6) –
  - (a) excepted information is information held by the Welsh body that –
    - (i) is not supplied by, or derived from information supplied to another person by, the Secretary of State or a person providing services to the Secretary of State or a person engaged in the administration of housing benefit, and 10
    - (ii) is held only for an excepted purpose;
  - (b) an excepted purpose is a purpose relating to a matter provision for which –
    - (i) is within the legislative competence of the National Assembly for Wales, or
    - (ii) is made by the Welsh Ministers, the First Minister for Wales or the Counsel General to the Welsh Assembly Government. 20
- (8) The Secretary of State may not exercise the power in subsection (3) to prescribe purposes for which information may be supplied by a qualifying person so as to prescribe an excepted purpose in relation to excepted information held by a Scottish body.
- (9) In subsection (8) – 25
  - (a) excepted information is information held by the Scottish body that –
    - (i) is not supplied by, or derived from information supplied to another person by, the Secretary of State or a person providing services to the Secretary of State or a person engaged in the administration of housing benefit, and 30
    - (ii) is held only for an excepted purpose;
  - (b) an excepted purpose is a purpose relating to a matter provision for which is within the legislative competence of the Scottish Parliament.
- (10) Subsections (1) to (4) do not apply in a case where the supply or use of information is authorised by section 124. 35
- (11) In this section “qualifying person” means –
  - (a) a local authority;
  - (b) a person authorised to exercise any function of such an authority relating to welfare services;
  - (c) a person providing services to a local authority relating to welfare services; 40
  - (d) an authority which administers housing benefit;
  - (e) a person authorised to exercise any function of such an authority relating to housing benefit;
  - (f) a person providing to such an authority services relating to housing benefit; 45
  - (g) a person prescribed or of a description prescribed by the Secretary of State.

- (12) In this section “relevant information” means information relating to –
- (a) universal credit;
  - (b) state pension credit;
  - (c) income support;
  - (d) income-based jobseeker’s allowance; 5
  - (e) income-related employment and support allowance;
  - (f) housing benefit;
  - (g) any prescribed benefit;
  - (h) welfare services.
- (13) In this section – 10
- “welfare services” includes services which provide accommodation, support, assistance, advice or counselling to individuals with particular needs, and for these purposes “assistance” includes assistance by means of a grant or loan or the provision of goods or services;
- “person engaged in the administration of housing benefit” means – 15
- (a) an authority which administers housing benefit,
  - (b) a person authorised to exercise any function of such an authority relating to housing benefit, or
  - (c) a person providing to such an authority services relating to housing benefit; 20
- “Scottish body” means –
- (a) a local authority in Scotland,
  - (b) a person authorised to exercise any function of such an authority relating to welfare services,
  - (c) a person providing to a local authority in Scotland services relating to welfare services, or 25
  - (d) a person prescribed or of a description prescribed by the Secretary of State;
- “Welsh body” means –
- (a) a local authority in Wales, 30
  - (b) a person authorised to exercise any function of such an authority relating to welfare services,
  - (c) a person providing to a local authority in Wales services relating to welfare services, or
  - (d) a person prescribed or of a description prescribed by the Secretary of State. 35

## 126 Unlawful disclosure of information

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies is guilty of an offence if the person discloses without lawful authority any information – 40
- (a) which comes to the person by virtue of section 125(1), (3) or (4), and
  - (b) which relates to a particular person.
- (2) This subsection applies to –
- (a) a person mentioned in section 125(11)(a) to (c);
  - (b) a person who provides qualifying welfare services (within the meaning of section 125); 45

- (c) a person who is or has been a director, member of the committee of management, manager, secretary or other similar officer of a person mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b);
  - (d) a person who is or has been an employee of a person mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b). 5
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable –
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or a fine or both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or both. 10
- (4) It is not an offence under this section –
  - (a) to disclose information in the form of a summary or collection of information so framed as not to enable information relating to any particular person to be ascertained from it;
  - (b) to disclose information which has previously been disclosed to the public with lawful authority. 15
- (5) It is a defence for a person (“D”) charged with an offence under this section to prove that at the time of the alleged offence –
  - (a) D believed that D was making the disclosure in question with lawful authority and had no reasonable cause to believe otherwise, or 20
  - (b) D believed that the information in question had previously been disclosed to the public with lawful authority and had no reasonable cause to believe otherwise.
- (6) A disclosure is made with lawful authority if it is so made for the purposes of section 123 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992. 25
- (7) This section does not affect that section.
- (8) Regulations under section 125(11)(g) may include provision for applying the provisions of this section to –
  - (a) a person who is a qualifying person within the meaning of section 125 by virtue of the regulations, or 30
  - (b) a person associated with such a qualifying person by reason of the person’s office or employment or otherwise.
- (9) In relation to an offence under this section committed in England and Wales before the commencement of section 154(1) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (increase in maximum term that may be imposed on summary conviction of offence triable either way) the reference in subsection (3)(b) to 12 months must be taken to be a reference to 6 months. 35

**127 Sections 124 to 126: supplementary**

- (1) In sections 124 and 125 –
  - “benefit” includes any allowance, payment, credit or loan; 40
  - “income-based jobseeker’s allowance” has the same meaning as in the Jobseekers Act 1995;
  - “income-related employment and support allowance” means an income-related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;
  - “local authority” means – 45
    - (a) a county or district council in England;

- 
- (b) an eligible parish council (within the meaning of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Localism Act 2011);
  - (c) a London borough council;
  - (d) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority; 5
  - (e) the Council of the Isles of Scilly;
  - (f) a county or county borough council in Wales;
  - (g) a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994;
- “prescribed” means prescribed in regulations made by the Secretary of State. 10
- (2) Any power to make regulations under sections 124 and 125 includes power –
    - (a) to make different provision for different purposes, cases and areas;
    - (b) to make such incidental, supplemental, consequential, transitional or saving provision as the Secretary of State thinks necessary or expedient. 15
  - (3) Regulations under sections 124 and 125 must be made by statutory instrument.
  - (4) A statutory instrument containing regulations under section 124 or 125 is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
  - (5) Until the coming into force of provision for identifying eligible parish councils within the meaning of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the reference in subsection (1) to an eligible parish council within the meaning of that Chapter is to be read as a reference to an eligible parish council within the meaning of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2000. 20
  - (6) The following are repealed – 25
    - (a) sections 42 and 43 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;
    - (b) section 69(2)(a) of that Act.
- 128 Information-sharing for social security or employment purposes etc**
- (1) Section 72 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (supply of information for certain purposes) is amended as follows. 30
  - (2) In subsection (2)(b), after “designated” there is inserted “(specifically or by description)”.
  - (3) The following are repealed –
    - (a) in subsection (6), the words “(subject to subsection (6A))”;
    - (b) subsection (6A). 35
  - (4) In Schedule 1 to the Education and Skills Act 2008, paragraph 74(3) and (4) is repealed.



**PART 6**

MISCELLANEOUS

*Tell Us Once*

**129 Functions of registration service**

In the Registration Service Act 1953, after section 19 there is inserted – 5

**“19A Functions relating to transmission of information to Secretary of State**

- (1) The functions of a registrar of births and deaths, a superintendent registrar and the Registrar General include the power to –
  - (a) transmit information entered in a register of births to the Secretary of State, and 10
  - (b) verify such information for the Secretary of State, for the purposes of the service in subsection (2).
- (2) That service is a service operated by the Secretary of State by which –
  - (a) individuals may transmit information about births to the Secretary of State, and 15
  - (b) that information may be transmitted to other persons by the Secretary of State.
- (3) References in subsections (1) and (2) to the Secretary of State include persons providing services to the Secretary of State for the purpose of the service referred in subsection (2). 20
- (4) This section does not authorise any disclosure which is unlawful –
  - (a) by virtue of any enactment, or
  - (b) by reason of the law relating to confidentiality or privacy.”

*Child support maintenance*

**130 Supporting maintenance agreements** 25

- (1) In section 9 of the Child Support Act 1991 (maintenance agreements), after subsection (2) there is inserted –

“(2A) The Commission may, with a view to reducing the need for applications under sections 4 and 7 –

  - (a) take such steps as it considers appropriate to encourage the making and keeping of maintenance agreements, and 30
  - (b) before accepting an application under those sections, require the applicant to take reasonable steps to establish whether it is possible or appropriate to make such an agreement.”
- (2) In Schedule 5 to the Child Maintenance and Other Payments Act 2008 (maintenance calculations: transfer of cases to new rules), in paragraph 3, after sub-paragraph (2) there is inserted –
  - “(3) The Commission may before accepting an application required by provision under sub-paragraph (2)(b) require the applicant to take reasonable steps to establish whether it is possible or appropriate to 40

make a maintenance agreement (within the meaning of section 9 of the Child Support Act 1991).”

### 131 Collection of child support maintenance

- (1) The Child Support Act 1991 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 4 (child support maintenance) – 5
  - (a) in subsection (2), the words from “or” to “made” are repealed;
  - (b) after subsection (2) there is inserted –
    - “(2A) The Commission may only make arrangements under subsection (2)(a) if –
      - (a) the non-resident parent agrees to the arrangements, or 10
      - (b) the Commission is satisfied that without the arrangements child support maintenance is unlikely to be paid in accordance with the calculation.”
- (3) In section 7 (right of child in Scotland to apply for calculation) – 15
  - (a) in subsection (3), for the words from “person with care” to “made or” there is substituted “person with care or”;
  - (b) after subsection (3) there is inserted –
    - “(3A) The Commission may only make arrangements under subsection (3)(a) if –
      - (a) the non-resident parent agrees to the arrangements, or 20
      - (b) the Commission is satisfied that without the arrangements child support maintenance is unlikely to be paid in accordance with the calculation.”
- (4) In section 29 (collection of child support maintenance), in subsection (1) after “may” there is inserted “(subject to section 4(2A) and 7(3A))”. 25

### 132 Indicative maintenance calculations

After section 9 of the Child Support Act 1991 there is inserted –

#### “9A Maintenance agreements: indicative calculations

- (1) A person with care or non-resident parent in relation to any qualifying child or qualifying children may apply to the Commission for an indicative calculation with respect to that child or any of those children. 30
- (2) A qualifying child who has attained the age of 12 years and is habitually resident in Scotland may apply to the Commission for an indicative calculation with respect to himself or herself.
- (3) An indicative calculation is a calculation of the amount of child support maintenance which the Commission considers would in accordance with section 11 be fixed by a maintenance calculation if such a calculation were made with respect to the child or children in question. 35
- (4) An indicative calculation does not create any liability on any person to pay child support maintenance. 40
- (5) The Commission may limit the number of applications it will accept under this section in any particular case in such manner as it thinks fit.

- (6) Where a person who is alleged to be the parent of a child with respect to whom an application for an indicative calculation has been made denies being one of the child’s parents, the Commission shall not make the indicative calculation on the assumption that the person is one of the child’s parents unless the case falls within paragraph (b) of Case A3 in section 26(2).” 5

### 133 Exclusion from individual voluntary arrangements

- (1) In the Insolvency Act 1986, in section 382 (meaning of “bankruptcy debt” etc), at the end there is inserted –
- “(5) Liability under the Child Support Act 1991 to pay child support maintenance to any person is not a debt or liability for the purposes of Part 8.” 10
- (2) In the heading to that section, after “bankruptcy debt” there is substituted “, “liability””.

*Employment and training* 15

### 134 Use of jobcentres by sex industry

In the Employment and Training Act 1973, after section 2 (duty of Secretary of State to make arrangements for assisting persons to find employment etc) there is inserted –

**“2A Restriction on section 2 arrangements: sex industry** 20

- (1) Arrangements made by the Secretary of State under section 2 may not include arrangements in respect of employment for sexual purposes.
- (2) For the purposes of this section employment is for sexual purposes if –
- (a) it involves the employee engaging in an activity, and
- (b) the employee’s activity, or the way in which it is performed, may reasonably be assumed to be intended solely or principally to stimulate one or more other persons sexually (by whatever means). 25
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order specify exceptions to subsection (1).
- (4) A statutory instrument containing an order under subsection (3) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.” 30

*Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission*

### 135 Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission

Schedule 13 amends the Child Poverty Act 2010 for the purpose of establishing the Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission. 35

**PART 7**

## FINAL

**136 Repeals**

Schedule 14 contains consequential repeals.

**137 Financial provision**

5

There shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

- (a) sums paid by the Secretary of State by way of universal credit or personal independence payment;
- (b) any other expenditure incurred in consequence of this Act by a Minister of the Crown or the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs; 10
- (c) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable under any other Act out of money so provided.

**138 Extent**

- (1) This Act extends to England and Wales and Scotland only, subject as follows. 15
- (2) The following provisions extend to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland—
  - (a) section 33 (power to make consequential and supplementary provision: universal credit);
  - (b) section 34 (abolition of benefits); 20
  - (c) section 89 (power to make consequential and supplementary provision: personal independence payment);
  - (d) section 122(1) to (13) (tax credits: transfer of functions etc);
  - (e) section 123(1) to (9) (information-sharing between Secretary of State and HMRC); 25
  - (f) this Part, excluding Schedule 14 (repeals).
- (3) Any amendment or repeal made by this Act has the same extent as the enactment to which it relates.

**139 Commencement**

- (1) The following provisions of this Act come into force on the day on which it is passed— 30
  - (a) section 100 and Schedule 12 (supersession of decisions of former appellate bodies) (but see section 100(2));
  - (b) section 104 (application of Limitation Act 1980) (but see section 104(4));
  - (c) section 105 (recovery of fines etc by deductions from employment and support allowance) (but see section 105(3)); 35
  - (d) section 122 (tax credits: transfer of functions etc);
  - (e) this Part, excluding Schedule 14 (repeals).
- (2) The following provisions of this Act come into force at the end of the period of two months beginning with the day on which it is passed— 40

- (a) section 50 (dual entitlement to employment and support allowance and jobseeker’s allowance);
  - (b) section 59 and Part 6 of Schedule 14 (claimants dependent on drugs etc);
  - (c) sections 70 and 71 (social fund: purposes of discretionary payments and determination of amount or value of budgeting loan); 5
  - (d) section 103 (recovery of child benefit and guardian’s allowance);
  - (e) section 107 (time limit for legal proceedings);
  - (f) section 123 and Part 13 of Schedule 14 (information-sharing between Secretary of State and HMRC);
  - (g) section 128 (information-sharing for social security or employment purposes etc); 10
  - (h) section 129 (functions of registration service);
  - (i) section 133 (exclusion of child support maintenance from individual voluntary arrangements);
  - (j) section 135 and Schedule 13 (Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission); 15
  - (k) Part 2 of Schedule 14 (entitlement to jobseeker’s allowance without seeking employment).
- (3) The remaining provisions of this Act come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument appoint. 20
- (4) An order under subsection (3) may –
- (a) appoint different days for different purposes;
  - (b) appoint different days for different areas in relation to –
    - (i) any provision of Part 1 (universal credit) or of Part 1 of Schedule 14; 25
    - (ii) section 60 or 61 (entitlement to work: jobseeker’s allowance and employment and support allowance);
    - (iii) section 99 (consideration of revision before appeal);
  - (c) make such transitory or transitional provision, or savings, as the Secretary of State considers necessary or expedient. 30

#### 140 Short title

This Act may be cited as the Welfare Reform Act 2011.



- (b) a person’s earned and unearned income, and
  - (c) a person’s earned and unearned income in respect of an assessment period.
- (2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1)(c) may include provision for the calculation to be made by reference to an average over a period, which need not include the assessment period concerned. 5
- (3) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may –
  - (a) specify circumstances in which a person is to be treated as having or not having capital or earned or unearned income;
  - (b) specify circumstances in which income is to be treated as capital or capital as earned income or unearned income; 10
  - (c) specify circumstances in which unearned income is to be treated as earned, or earned income as unearned;
  - (d) provide that a person’s capital is to be treated as yielding income at a prescribed rate; 15
  - (e) provide that the capital or income of one member of a couple is to be treated as that of the other member.
- (4) Regulations under sub-paragraph (3)(a) may in particular provide that persons of a prescribed description are to be treated as having a prescribed minimum level of earned income. 20
- (5) In the case of joint claimants the income and capital of the joint claimants includes (subject to sub-paragraph (6)) the separate income and capital of each of them.
- (6) Regulations may specify circumstances in which capital and income of either of joint claimants is to be disregarded in calculating their joint capital and income. 25

*Responsibility for children etc*

- 5 (1) Regulations may for any purpose of this Part specify circumstances in which a person is or is not responsible for a child or qualifying young person.
- (2) Regulations may for any purpose of this Part make provision about nominations of the responsible carer for a child (see section 19(6)(b)(ii)). 30

*Vouchers*

- 6 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to an award of universal credit where the calculation of the amount of the award includes, by virtue of any provision of this Part, an amount in respect of particular costs which a claimant may incur. 35
- (2) Regulations may provide for liability to pay all or part of the award to be discharged by means of provision of a voucher.
- (3) But the amount paid by means of a voucher may not in any case exceed the total of the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1) which are included in the calculation of the amount of the award. 40
- (4) For these purposes a voucher is a means other than cash by which a claimant may to any extent meet costs referred to in sub-paragraph (1) of a particular description.

- (5) A voucher may for these purposes –
- (a) be limited as regards the person or persons who will accept it;
  - (b) be valid only for a limited time.

*Good reason*

- 7 Regulations may for any purpose of this Part provide for – 5
- (a) circumstances in which a person is to be treated as having or not having a good reason for an act or omission;
  - (b) matters which are or are not to be taken into account in determining whether a person has a good reason for an act or omission.

## SCHEDULE 2

Section 32 10

## UNIVERSAL CREDIT: AMENDMENTS

*Children Act 1989 (c. 41)*

- 1 In the Children Act 1989, in the following provisions, after “in receipt” there is inserted “of universal credit (except in such circumstances as may be prescribed),” – 15
- (a) section 17(9) (provision of services to children in need, their families and others);
  - (b) section 17A(5)(b) (direct payments);
  - (c) section 29(3) and (3A) (recoupment of cost of providing services etc);
  - (d) paragraph 21(4) of Schedule 2 (local authority support for children and families). 20

*Child Support Act 1991 (c. 48)*

- 2 In the Child Support Act 1991, in paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 (maintenance calculations), as it has effect apart from section 1 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000, in sub-paragraph (4) after “Where” there is inserted “universal credit (in such circumstances as may be prescribed),”.
- 25

*Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)*

- 3 The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 4 In section 1 (entitlement to benefit dependent on claim), in subsection (4), before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 30
- “(za) universal credit;”.
- 5 In section 5 (regulations about claims and payments) –
- (a) in subsection (2), before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 35
  - “(za) universal credit;”;
  - (b) in subsection (6), after “in relation to” there inserted “universal credit or”.
- 6 (1) Section 15A (payment out of benefit of sums in respect of mortgage interest) is amended as follows.



- 
- (2) In subsection (1) –
- (a) in paragraph (a), after “entitled, to” there is inserted “universal credit,”;
  - (b) in paragraph (b), after “determining” there is inserted “the maximum amount for the purposes of universal credit or”; 5
  - (c) in the words after paragraph (b), after “whose” there is inserted “maximum amount for the purposes of universal credit or”.
- (3) In subsection (4) –
- (a) in the definition of “qualifying associate” –
    - (i) before “falls” there is inserted “or universal credit”; 10
    - (ii) before “as responsible” there is inserted “or Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”;
  - (b) in the definition of “relevant benefits”, before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
    - “(za) universal credit;”. 15
- 7 In section 74 (income support and other payments), in subsection (2)(b), after “by way of” there is inserted “universal credit or”.
- 8 In section 74A (payments of benefit where maintenance payments collected by Secretary of State), in subsection (7), after “applies are” there is inserted “universal credit;”. 20
- 9 In section 78 (recovery of social fund awards), in subsection (6)(d), after “receiving” there is inserted “universal credit;”.
- 10 In section 105 (failure to maintain - general), in subsection (1)(b), after “neglect” there is inserted “universal credit;”.
- 11 In section 106 (recovery of expenditure on benefit from person liable for maintenance), in subsections (1), (2), (3) and (4)(a) and (b), after “income support” there is inserted “or universal credit”. 25
- 12 In section 108 (reduction of expenditure on income support etc), in subsection (1)(a), after “income support” there is inserted “or universal credit”. 30
- 13 In section 109 (diversion of arrested earnings - Scotland), in subsection (1), after “in receipt of”, in both places, there is inserted “universal credit;”.
- 14 In section 121DA (interpretation of Part 6), in subsection (1), after paragraph (hi) there is inserted –
  - “(hj) Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;”. 35
- 15 In section 122B (supply of other government information for fraud prevention and verification), in subsection (3)(b) after “Welfare Reform Act 2007” there is inserted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”.
- 16 (1) Section 122F (supply by rent officers of information relating to housing benefit) is amended as follows. 40
- (2) In the heading, for “information relating to housing benefit” there is substituted “benefit information”.
  - (3) In subsection (1), for “housing benefit information” there is substituted “benefit information”.

- (4) In subsection (3)(a) after “relating to” there is inserted “universal credit”.
- (5) In subsection (4) –
- (a) for “housing benefit information” there is substituted “benefit information”;
  - (b) after “relating to” there is inserted “universal credit”. 5
- 17 In section 124 (age, death and marriage), in subsection (1) –
- (a) in paragraph (ac), the final “and” is repealed;
  - (b) after that paragraph there is inserted –  
“ad) of the provisions of Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;”. 10
- 18 In section 125 (regulations as to notification of death), in subsection (1), after “2007” there is inserted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”.
- 19 In section 126 (information from personal representatives), in subsection (1), after “receipt of” there is inserted “universal credit”.
- 20 In section 130 (duties of employers), in subsection (1), before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 15  
“(za) universal credit;”.
- 21 In section 132 (duties of employers - statutory maternity pay etc), in subsection (1), before paragraph (a) there is inserted – 20  
“(za) universal credit;”.
- 22 In section 150 (uprating) –
- (a) in subsection (1) at the end there is inserted –  
“(n) specified in regulations under sections 9 to 12 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;”;
  - (b) in subsection (7), after “2007” there is inserted “or Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”. 25
- 23 After section 159C there is inserted –
- “159D Effect of alterations affecting universal credit**
- (1) Subject to such exceptions and conditions as may be prescribed, subsection (2) or (3) shall have effect where – 30
    - (a) an award of universal credit is in force in favour of any person (“the recipient”), and
    - (b) an alteration –
      - (i) in any element of universal credit,
      - (ii) in the recipient’s benefit income, 35
      - (iii) in any amount to be deducted in respect of earned income under section 8(3)(a) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011,
      - (iv) in any component of a contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance, or 40
      - (v) in any component of a contributory employment and support allowance, or
      - (vi) in such other matters as may be prescribed, affects the computation of the amount of universal credit to which he is entitled. 45

- (2) Where, as a result of the alteration, the amount of universal credit to which the recipient is entitled is increased or reduced, then, as from the commencing date, the amount of universal credit payable in the case of the recipient under the award shall be the increased or reduced amount, without any further decision of the Secretary of State; and the award shall have effect accordingly. 5
- (3) Where, notwithstanding the alteration, the recipient continues on and after the commencing date to be entitled to the same amount by way of universal credit as before, the award shall continue in force accordingly. 10
- (4) Subsection (5) applies where a statement is made in the House of Commons by or on behalf of the Secretary of State which specifies –
- (a) in relation to any of the items referred to in subsection (1)(b)(i) to (vi), the amount of the alteration which he proposes to make by an order under section 150, 150A or 152 or by or under any other enactment, and 15
  - (b) the date on which he proposes to bring the alteration in force (“the proposed commencing date”).
- (5) If, in a case where this subsection applies, an award of universal credit is made in favour of a person before the proposed commencing date and after the date on which the statement is made, the award –
- (a) may provide for the universal credit to be paid as from the proposed commencing date at a rate determined by reference to the amounts of the items referred to in subsection (1)(b)(i) to (vi) which will be in force on that date, or 25
  - (b) may be expressed in terms of the amounts of those items in force at the date of the award.
- (6) In this section –
- “alteration” – 30
    - (a) in relation to any element of universal credit, means its alteration by or under any enactment;
    - (b) in relation to a person’s benefit income, means the alteration of any of the sums referred to in section 150 or 150A by any enactment or by an order under section 150, 150A or 152 to the extent that any such alteration affects the amount of his benefit income; 35
    - (c) in relation to any component of a contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance or a contributory employment and support allowance, means its alteration by or under any enactment; 40
    - (d) in relation to any other matter, has such meaning as may be prescribed;
  - “benefit income”, in relation to a person, means so much of his income as consists of benefit under the Contributions and Benefits Act or personal independence payment; 45
  - “the commencing date”, in relation to an alteration, means the date on which the alteration comes into force in relation to the recipient;
  - “component” – 50

- 
- (a) in relation to contribution-based jobseeker's allowance, means any of the sums specified in regulations under the Jobseekers Act 1995 which are relevant in calculating the amount payable by way of a jobseeker's allowance; 5
- (b) in relation to a contributory employment and support allowance, means any of the sums specified in regulations under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 which are relevant in calculating the amount payable by way of such an allowance; 10
- “element”, in relation to universal credit, means any of the amounts specified in regulations under sections 9 to 12 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 which are included in the calculation of an award of universal credit.”
- 24 After section 160B there is inserted – 15
- “160C Implementation of increases in universal credit due to attainment of a particular age**
- (1) This section applies where –
- (a) an award of universal credit is in force in favour of a person (“the recipient”), and 20
- (b) an element has become applicable, or applicable at a particular rate, because he or some other person has reached a particular age (“the qualifying age”).
- (2) If, as a result of the recipient or other person reaching the qualifying age, the recipient becomes entitled to an increased amount of universal credit, the amount payable to or for him under the award shall, as from the day on which he becomes so entitled, be that increased amount, without any further decision of the Secretary of State; and the award shall have effect accordingly. 25
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply where, in consequence of the recipient or other person reaching the qualifying age, a question arises in relation to the recipient's entitlement to – 30
- (a) a benefit under the Contribution and Benefits Act, or
- (b) personal independence payment.
- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply where, in consequence of the recipient or other person reaching the qualifying age, a question arises in relation to the recipient's entitlement to universal credit, other than – 35
- (a) the question whether the element concerned, or any other element, becomes or ceases to be applicable, or applicable at a particular rate, in the recipient's case, and 40
- (b) the question whether, in consequence, the amount of his universal credit falls to be varied.
- (5) In this section, “element”, in relation to universal credit, means any of the amounts specified in regulations under sections 9 to 12 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 which are included in the calculation of an award of universal credit.” 45

- 25 (1) Section 165 (adjustments between National Insurance Fund and Consolidated Fund) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)(a)(iii), after “Act” there is inserted “, universal credit”.
- (3) In subsection (6)(a), for “or section 27 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007” there is substituted “section 27 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 or section 137 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”. 5
- 26 (1) In section 170 (Social Security Advisory Committee), subsection (5) is amended as follows.
- (2) In the definition of “the relevant enactments” –
- (a) in paragraph (af), for the words from “sections 68” to “to that Act” there is substituted “sections 69 and 70 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000;” 10
- (b) after paragraph (aj) there is inserted –
- “(ak) the provisions of Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;” 15
- (3) In the definition of “the relevant Northern Ireland enactments” –
- (a) in paragraph (af), for the words from “sections 68” to “to that Act” there is substituted “sections 69 and 70 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000;”
- (b) after paragraph (aj) there is inserted – 20
- “(ak) any provisions in Northern Ireland which correspond to the provisions of Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;”.
- 27 (1) Section 179 (reciprocal agreements) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3)(a), after “2007” there is inserted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”. 25
- (3) In subsection (4), after paragraph (af) there is inserted –
- “(ag) to Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011; and”.
- (4) In subsection (5), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(za) universal credit;” 30
- 28 In section 180 (payment of travelling expenses), in paragraphs (a) and (b)(i), after “2007” there is inserted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”.
- 29 In section 182B (information about postal redirection), in subsection (5)(b), after “1995” there is inserted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”.
- 30 In section 187 (inalienability), in subsection (1), at the beginning there is inserted – 35
- “(za) universal credit;”.
- 31 In section 191 (interpretation), in the definition of “benefit”, after “includes” there is inserted “universal credit;”.
- Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)* 40
- 32 The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 33 (1) Schedule 4 is amended as follows.

(2)	In paragraph 6 –	(a) in sub-paragraph (1), after “entitled to” there is inserted “universal credit”;	
		(b) in sub-paragraph (2)(b), after “by way of” there is inserted “universal credit”.	5
(3)	In paragraph 12(1) –	(a) after paragraph (a) there is inserted –	
		“(aa) deductions from universal credit may be resorted to more than once;”;	
		(b) in paragraph (d), after “attachment of earnings” there is inserted “deductions from universal credit”.	10
34	In Schedule 8, in paragraph 6 –	(a) in sub-paragraph (1), after “entitled to” there is inserted “universal credit”;	
		(b) in sub-paragraph (2)(b), after “by way of” there is inserted “universal credit”.	15
<i>Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18)</i>			
35	In section 2 of the Jobseekers Act 1995, in subsection (3C) (as inserted by section 12(5) of the Welfare Reform Act 2009), in the definition of “benefit”, before paragraph (a) there is inserted –	“(za) universal credit,”.	20
<i>Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)</i>			
36	In section 122 of the Housing Act 1996 (rent officers), in the heading and in subsection (1), after “with” there is inserted “universal credit,”.		
<i>Education Act 1996 (c. 56)</i>			
37	The Education Act 1996 is amended as follows.		25
38	In section 457 (charges and remissions policies) in subsection (4)(b), before sub-paragraph (i) there is inserted –	“(ai) in receipt of universal credit in such circumstances as may be prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph,”.	30
39	In section 512ZB (provision of free school lunches and milk: eligibility to request free milk) –	(a) in subsection (4)(a), before sub-paragraph (i) there is inserted –	
		“(ai) in receipt of universal credit in such circumstances as may be prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph, or”;	35
		(b) in subsection (4)(b), before sub-paragraph (i) there is inserted –	
		“(ai) in receipt of universal credit in such circumstances as may be prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph, or”.	40

*Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 (c. 27)*

- 40 The Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 is amended as follows.
- 41 In section 29 (general interpretation), in the definition of “benefit”, after “means” there is inserted “universal credit”.
- 42 In the table in Schedule 2 (calculation of compensation payment), in the section relating to compensation for earnings lost during the relevant period, at the top of the second column insert “Universal credit”. 5

*Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)*

- 43 The Social Security Act 1998 (decisions and appeals) is amended as follows.
- 44 In section 2 (use of computers), in subsection (2) – 10
- (a) in paragraph (i), the final “or” is repealed;
  - (b) after paragraph (j) there is inserted –  
“(k) Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;”.
- 45 In section 8 (decisions by Secretary of State) – 15
- (a) in subsection (3), after paragraph (a) there is inserted –  
“(aa) universal credit;”;
  - (b) in subsection (4), for “or Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007” there is substituted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”.
- 46 In section 11 (regulations with respect to decisions), in subsection (3), for “and Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007” there is substituted “, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007, Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”. 20
- 47 In section 27 (restriction on entitlement in cases of error), in subsection (7), in the definition of “benefit” for paragraph (f) there is substituted – 25
- “(f) universal credit”.
- 48 In section 28 (correction of errors in decisions etc) –
- (a) in paragraph (f), the final “or” is repealed;
  - (b) after paragraph (g) there is inserted –  
“(h) Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011;”.
- 49 In section 39 (interpretation), in subsection (1), before the definition of “health care professional” there is inserted – 30
- ““claimant”, in relation to a couple jointly claiming universal credit, means the couple or either member of the couple;”.
- 50 (1) Schedule 2 (decisions against which no appeal lies) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 6(b), at the end there is inserted “or 35  
(v) section 159D(1)(b) of that Act (universal credit).”
  - (3) After paragraph 7 there is inserted –

*“Increases in universal credit due to attainment of particular ages*

- 7A A decision as to the amount of benefit to which a person is entitled, where it appears to the Secretary of State that the amount is determined by the recipient’s entitlement to an increased amount 40

	of universal credit in the circumstances referred to in section 160C(2) of the Administration Act.”	
51	In Schedule 3 (decisions against which an appeal lies), after paragraph 3 there is inserted –	
	“3A A decision as to the amount of a relevant benefit that is payable to a person by virtue of regulations under section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001.”	5
<i>Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (c. 33)</i>		
52	The Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 is amended as follows.	
53	In section 97 (provision of support: supplemental), in subsection (5) –	10
	(a) before paragraph (a) there is inserted –	
	“(za) to such portion of the maximum amount of an award of universal credit under section 8(1) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011, or”;	
	(b) in paragraph (b) after “components” there is inserted “or elements”.	15
54	In section 115(1) (exclusion from benefits of persons subject to immigration control) after “is entitled” there is inserted “to universal credit under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 or”.	
<i>Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (c. 19)</i>		
55	In section 69 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000, in subsection (1)(a), after “both” there is inserted “, universal credit”.	20
<i>Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11)</i>		
56	The Social Security Fraud Act 2001 is amended as follows.	
57	In section 6A (definitions), in subsection (1), in the definition of “disqualifying benefit”, at the beginning there is inserted –	25
	“(za) any benefit under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (universal credit) or under any provision having effect in Northern Ireland corresponding to that Part;”.	
58	(1) Section 6B (loss of benefit in case of conviction, penalty or caution for benefit offence) is amended as follows.	30
	(2) In subsection (5), for “(6)” there is substituted “(5A)”.	
	(3) After subsection (5) there is inserted –	
	“(5A) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that, where the sanctionable benefit is universal credit, the benefit shall be payable, during the whole or a part of any period comprised in the disqualification period, as if one or more of the following applied –	35
	(a) the amount payable were reduced in such manner as may be prescribed;	
	(b) the benefit were payable only if there is compliance by the offender with such obligations with respect to the provision of information as may be imposed by the regulations;	40



- (c) the benefit were payable only if the circumstances are otherwise such as may be prescribed;
  - (d) any amount of the benefit payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- (4) In subsection (7), after paragraph (c) there is inserted – 5
  - “(d) any amount of the allowance payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- 59 (1) Section 7 (loss of benefit for second or subsequent conviction of benefit offence) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2), for “(3)” there is substituted “(2A)”. 10
- (3) After subsection (2) there is inserted –
  - “(2A) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that, where the sanctionable benefit is universal credit, the benefit shall be payable, during the whole or a part of any period comprised in the disqualification period, as if one or more of the following applied – 15
    - (a) the amount payable were reduced in such manner as may be prescribed;
    - (b) the benefit were payable only if there is compliance by the offender with such obligations with respect to the provision of information as may be imposed by the regulations; 20
    - (c) the benefit were payable only if the circumstances are otherwise such as may be prescribed;
    - (d) any amount of the benefit payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- (4) In subsection (4), after paragraph (c) there is inserted – 25
  - “(d) any amount of the allowance payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- 60 (1) Section 8 (effect of offence on joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3) – 30
  - (a) for “but” at the end of paragraph (a) there is substituted “and”;
  - (b) after paragraph (a) there is inserted –
    - “(aa) shall be payable in the couple’s case as if any amount of the allowance payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State; but”. 35
- (3) In subsection (4), after paragraph (c) there is inserted –
  - “(d) any amount of the allowance payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- (4) In the opening words to subsections (7) and (8) the words “by virtue of any regulations” are repealed. 40
- 61 (1) Section 9 (effect of offence on benefits for members of offender’s family) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
  - “(za) universal credit;”.

- (3) In subsection (2), for “or” at the end of paragraph (b) there is substituted “and”.
- (4) After subsection (2) there is inserted –
- “(2A) In relation to cases in which the benefit is universal credit, the provision that may be made by virtue of subsection (2) is provision that, in the case of the offender’s family member, any universal credit shall be payable, during the whole or a part of any period comprised in the relevant period, as if one or more of the following applied –
- (a) the amount payable were reduced in such manner as may be prescribed;
- (b) the benefit were payable only if there is compliance by the offender or the offender’s family member, or both of them, with such obligations with respect to the provision of information as may be imposed by the regulations;
- (c) the benefit were payable only if the circumstances are otherwise such as may be prescribed;
- (d) any amount of the benefit payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- (5) In subsection (4), after paragraph (c) there is inserted –
- “(d) any amount of the allowance payable in prescribed circumstances were recoverable by the Secretary of State.”
- 62 In section 10(3) (power to supplement and mitigate loss of benefit provisions) after paragraph (bc) there is inserted –
- “(bd) any benefit under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (universal credit) or under any provision having effect in Northern Ireland corresponding to that Part;”.
- 63 (1) In section 11 (loss of benefit regulations), subsection (3) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph (c) –
- (a) for “6B(7)” there is substituted “6B(5A), (7)”;
- (b) for “7(4)” there is substituted “7(2A), (4)”;
- (c) for “9(4)” there is substituted “9(2A), (4)”.
- (3) In paragraph (d) at the end there is inserted “or (aa)”.
- State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c. 16)*
- 64 In section 4 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (exclusions), after subsection (1) there is inserted –
- “(1A) A claimant is not entitled to state pension credit if he is a member of a couple the other member of which has not attained the qualifying age.”
- Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)*
- 65 In Schedule 1 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (employment and support allowance: additional conditions), in paragraph 1(5), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(za) universal credit;”.

SCHEDULE 3

Section 34

ABOLITION OF BENEFITS: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

*Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (c. 4)*

- 1 The Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 is amended as follows. 5
- 2 In section 22 (earnings factors), in subsections (2)(a) and (5), for “a contributory” there is substituted “an”.
- 3 In section 150 (interpretation of Part 10), in subsection (2), in the definition of “qualifying employment and support allowance”, for “a contributory allowance” there is substituted “an employment and support allowance”. 10

*Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)*

- 4 The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 5 In section 7 (relationship between benefits), in subsection (3), for “subsections (1) and (2)” there is substituted “subsection (1)”.
- 6 In section 73 (overlapping benefits), in subsections (1) and (4)(c), for “a contributory” there is substituted “an”. 15
- 7 In section 159B (effect of alterations affecting state pension credit), for “a contributory”, wherever occurring, there is substituted “an”.
- 8 In section 159D (as inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) (effect of alterations affecting universal credit), for “a contributory”, wherever occurring, there is substituted “an”. 20

*Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (c. 33)*

- 9 In the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999, in section 115 (exclusion from benefits of persons subject to immigration control) – 25
- (a) in subsection (1), after paragraph (ha) there is inserted “or”;
- (b) in subsection (2)(b) for “(a) to (j)” substitute “(a) to (i)”.

*Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (c. 19)*

- 10 The Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 is amended as follows.
- 11 (1) Section 69 (discretionary financial assistance with housing) is amended as follows. 30
- (2) In subsection (1) –
- (a) for “relevant authorities” there is substituted “local authorities”;
- (b) in paragraph (a), the words from “housing benefit” to “both,” are repealed. 35
- (3) In subsection (2) –
- (a) in paragraph (b), for “relevant authority” there is substituted “local authority”;

- (b) in paragraph (e), for “relevant authorities” there is substituted “local authorities”;
- (c) in paragraphs (f), (g) and (h), for “relevant authority” there is substituted “local authority”.
- (4) In subsection (5), for “relevant authorities” there is substituted “local authorities”. 5
- (5) In subsection (7), for the definition of “relevant authority” there is substituted –  
     ““local authority” has the meaning given by section 191 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992.” 10
- 12 (1) Section 70 (grants towards cost of discretionary housing payments) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), after “payments” there is inserted “(“grants”)”.
- (3) For subsection (2) there is substituted –  
     “(2) The amount of a grant under this section shall be determined in accordance with an order made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury.” 15
- (4) In subsection (8) –  
     (a) for the definition of “relevant authority” there is substituted –  
         ““local authority” has the same meaning as in section 69;” 20  
     (b) the definition of “subsidy” is repealed.
- 13 After section 70 there is inserted –  
**“70A Payment of grant**
- (1) A grant under section 70 shall be made by the Secretary of State in such instalments, at such times, in such manner and subject to such conditions as to claims, records, certificates, audit or otherwise as may be provided by order of the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury. 25
- (2) The order may provide that if a local authority has not complied with the conditions specified in it within such period as may be specified in it, the Secretary of State may estimate the amount of grant under section 70 payable to the authority and employ for that purpose such criteria as he considers relevant. 30
- (3) Where a grant under section 70 has been paid to a local authority and it appears to the Secretary of State that – 35  
     (a) the grant has been overpaid, or  
     (b) there has been a breach of any condition specified in an order under this section,  
 he may recover from the authority the whole or such part of the payment as he may determine. 40
- (4) Without prejudice to the other methods of recovery, a sum recoverable under this section may be recovered by withholding or reducing subsidy.

- (5) An order under this section may be made before, during or after the end of the period to which it relates.
- (6) In this section “local authority” has the same meaning as in section 69.
- (7) Section 70(5) to (7) applies to orders under this section.” 5

*Capital Allowances Act 2001 (c. 2)*

- 14 In Schedule A1 to the Capital Allowances Act 2001 (first-year tax credits), in paragraph 17(1)(b) after “sick pay,” there is inserted “or”.

*Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11)*

- 15 The Social Security Fraud Act 2001 is amended as follows. 10
- 16 In section 6B (loss of benefit for conviction etc), in subsection (5), for “to (10)” there is substituted “and (8)”.
- 17 In section 7 (loss of benefit for repeated conviction etc), in subsection (2), for “to (5)” there is substituted “and (4A)”.
- 18 In section 11 (regulations), in subsection (3)(c), for the words from “section” to the end there is substituted “section 6B(5A) or (8), 7(2A) or (4A) or 9(2A) or (4A)”.
- 15

*Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 (c. 11)*

- 19 The Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 is amended as follows. 20
- 20 In section 5 (initial functions), in subsection (1), after paragraph (a) there is inserted “and”.
- 21 In section 44 (payment into Consolidated Fund), in subsection (3), after paragraph (b) there is inserted “and”.

*Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)*

- 22 The Welfare Reform Act 2007 is amended as follows. 25
- 23 In section 1 (employment and support allowance), in subsection (3)(d), at the end there is inserted “and”.
- 24 In section 2 (amount of contributory allowance), in subsection (1), for “In the case of a contributory allowance, the amount payable” there is substituted “The amount payable by way of an employment and support allowance”. 30
- 25 (1) Section 27 (financial provisions) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for the words from “so much of” to the end there is substituted “any sums payable by way of employment and support allowance”. 35
- (3) In subsection (3), for “contributory” there is substituted “employment and support”.

26	In each of the following provisions, for “a contributory allowance” there is substituted “an employment and support allowance” –	
	(a) section 1A(1) and (2) (as inserted by section 51 of this Act);	
	(b) section 3(2)(d);	
	(c) section 18(4);	5
	(d) section 20(2), (3)(a), (b) and (c), (4), (5)(a), (b) and (c), (6), (7)(a), (b) and (c);	
	(e) in Schedule 1, paragraphs 1(5)(d) and 3(2)(a);	
	(f) in Schedule 2, paragraphs 6 and 7(2)(d).	
<i>Corporation Tax Act 2009 (c. 4)</i>		10
27	The Corporation Tax Act 2009 is amended as follows.	
28	In section 1059 (relief relating to SME R&D: total amount of company’s PAYE and NICs liabilities), in subsection (5) after “sick pay” there is inserted “or”.	
29	In section 1108 (relief relating to vaccine research etc: total amount of company’s PAYE and NICs liabilities), in subsection (5) after “sick pay” there is inserted “or”.	15

## SCHEDULE 4

Section 35

## HOUSING CREDIT ELEMENT OF STATE PENSION CREDIT

## PART 1

20

## AMENDMENTS TO STATE PENSION CREDIT ACT 2002

*State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c. 16)*

1	The State Pension Credit Act 2002 is amended as follows.	
2	In section 1 (entitlement), in subsection (2)(c), at the end there is inserted “or (iii) the conditions in section 3A(1) and (2) (housing credit).”	25
3	In that section, in subsection (3) –	
	(a) after paragraph (b) there is inserted “or	
	(c) to a housing credit, calculated in accordance with section 3A, if he satisfies the conditions in subsections (1) and (2) of that section,”;	30
	(b) for the words from “(or to both)” to the end there is substituted “(or to more than one of them, if he satisfies the relevant conditions)”.	
4	After section 3 there is inserted –	
	<b>“3A Housing credit</b>	35
	(1) The first of the conditions mentioned in section 1(2)(c)(iii) is that the claimant is liable to make payments in respect of the accommodation he occupies as his home.	

- 
- (2) The second of the conditions mentioned in section 1(2)(c)(iii) is that the claimant’s capital and income are such that the amount of the housing credit payable (if he were entitled to it) would not be less than a prescribed amount.
- (3) Where the claimant is entitled to a housing credit, the amount of the housing credit shall be an amount calculated in or determined under regulations (which may be zero). 5
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1) –
- (a) the accommodation must be in Great Britain;
  - (b) the accommodation must be residential accommodation; 10
  - (c) it is immaterial whether the accommodation consists of the whole or part of a building and whether or not it comprises separate and self-contained premises.
- (5) Regulations may make provision as to –
- (a) the meaning of “payments in respect of accommodation” for the purposes of this section (and, in particular, as to the extent to which such payments include mortgage payments); 15
  - (b) circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as liable or not liable to make such payments;
  - (c) circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as occupying or not occupying accommodation as his home (and, in particular, for temporary absences to be disregarded); 20
  - (d) circumstances in which land used for the purposes of any accommodation is to be treated as included in the accommodation. 25
- (6) Regulations under this section may make different provision for different areas.”
- 5 In section 7 (fixing of retirement provision for assessed income period), at the end there is inserted – 30
- “(10) Regulations may prescribe circumstances in which subsection (3) does not apply for the purposes of determining the amount of a housing credit to which the claimant is entitled.”
- 6 In section 12 (polygamous marriages), in subsection (2)(b), after “savings credit” there is inserted “or housing credit”. 35
- 7 In section 17 (interpretation), in subsection (1), after the definition of “guarantee credit” there is inserted –
- ““housing credit” shall be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 3A;”.
- 8 In Schedule 2 (consequential amendments etc), paragraph 9(5)(a) is repealed. 40

PART 2

AMENDMENTS TO OTHER ACTS

*Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)*

- 9 The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 10 In section 5 (regulations about claims and payments) in subsection (6), before “subsection” there is inserted “or housing credit (within the meaning of the State Pension Credit 2002)”. 5
- 11 In section 15A (mortgage interest) –
- (a) in subsection (1A) –
- (i) in paragraph (b), for “the appropriate minimum guarantee for the purposes of” there is substituted “entitlement to”; 10
- (ii) in the closing words, for “appropriate minimum guarantee for the purposes of” there is substituted “entitlement to”;
- (b) in subsection (4), the definition of “appropriate minimum guarantee” is repealed. 15
- 12 (1) Section 122F (supply by rent officers of information) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3)(a) at the end of the words in brackets there is inserted “or housing credit”.
- (3) In subsection (4) at the end there is inserted “or housing credit”.
- (4) After that subsection there is inserted – 20
- “(5) In this section “housing credit” has the same meaning as in the State Pension Credit Act 2002”.

*Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)*

- 13 (1) Section 122 of the Housing Act 1996 (rent officers) is amended as follows.
- (2) In the heading, at the end there is inserted “and housing credit”. 25
- (3) In subsection (1), at the end there is inserted “or housing credit (within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002)”.

*Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (c. 19)*

- 14 In section 69 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (discretionary financial assistance with housing), in subsection (1)(a), after “universal credit” there is inserted “or housing credit (within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002)”. 30



SCHEDULE 5

Section 36

UNIVERSAL CREDIT AND OTHER WORKING-AGE BENEFITS

*General*

- 1 (1) In this Schedule “relevant benefit” means –
  - (a) jobseeker’s allowance, or 5
  - (b) employment and support allowance.
- (2) In this Schedule “work-related requirement” means –
  - (a) a work-related requirement within the meaning of this Part,
  - (b) a work-related requirement within the meaning of the Jobseekers Act 1995, or 10
  - (c) a work-related requirement within the meaning of Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007.
- (3) In this Schedule “sanction” means a reduction of benefit under –
  - (a) section 26 or 27,
  - (b) section 6J or 6K of the Jobseekers Act 1995, or 15
  - (c) section 11J of the Welfare Reform Act 2007.

*Dual entitlement*

- 2 (1) Regulations may make provision as to the amount payable by way of a relevant benefit where a person is entitled to that benefit and universal credit. 20
- (2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may in particular provide for no amount to be payable by way of a relevant benefit.
- (3) Regulations may, where a person is entitled to a relevant benefit and universal credit –
  - (a) make provision as to the application of work-related requirements; 25
  - (b) make provision as to the application of sanctions.
- (4) Provision under sub-paragraph (3)(a) includes in particular –
  - (a) provision securing that compliance with a work-related requirement for a relevant benefit is to be treated as compliance with a work-related requirement for universal credit; 30
  - (b) provision disapplying any requirement on the Secretary of State to impose, or a person to comply with, a work-related requirement for a relevant benefit or universal credit.
- (5) Provision under sub-paragraph (3)(b) includes in particular –
  - (a) provision for the order in which sanctions are to be applied to awards of relevant benefit and universal credit; 35
  - (b) provision to secure that the application of a sanction to an award of a relevant benefit does not result in an increase of the amount of an award of universal credit.

*Movement between working-age benefits* 40

- 3 Regulations may provide –

- |     |   |    |
|-----|---|----|
| (a) | in a case where a person ceases to be entitled to universal credit and becomes entitled to a relevant benefit, for a sanction relating to the award of universal credit to be applied to the award of the relevant benefit; |    |
| (b) | in a case where a person ceases to be entitled to a relevant benefit and becomes entitled to universal credit, for a sanction relating to the award of the relevant benefit to be applied to the award of universal credit; | 5  |
| (c) | in a case where a person ceases to be entitled to one relevant benefit and becomes entitled to the other, for a sanction relating to the award of the former to apply to the award of the latter.                           | 10 |

#### *Hardship payments*

- |   |  |    |
|---|--|----|
| 4 | Regulations under section 28 (hardship payments) may be made in relation to a person whose award of universal credit is reduced by virtue of regulations under paragraph 2(3)(b) or 3(b) as in relation to a person whose award is reduced under section 26 or 27. | 15 |
|---|--|----|

#### *Earnings tapers*

- |   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 5 | In section 4 of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (amount payable by way of a jobseeker's allowance), in subsection (1)(b)–   |    |
|   | (a) after “making” there is inserted –  | 20 |
|   | “(i) deductions in respect of earnings calculated in the prescribed manner (which may include multiplying some or all earnings by a prescribed percentage), and                 |    |
|   | (ii) ”;   | 25 |
|   | (b) “earnings,” (before “pension payments”) is repealed.  |    |
| 6 | (1) Section 2 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (amount of contributory allowance) is amended as follows.  |    |
|   | (2) In subsection (1)(c), after “making” there is inserted –  |    |
|   | “(i) deductions in respect of earnings calculated in the prescribed manner (which may include multiplying some or all earnings by a prescribed percentage), and                 | 30 |
|   | (ii) ”.   |    |
|   | (3) At the end there is inserted –  |    |
|   | “(6) In subsection (1)(c)(i) the reference to earnings is to be construed in accordance with sections 3, 4 and 112 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992.” | 35 |

SCHEDULE 6

Section 37

MIGRATION TO UNIVERSAL CREDIT

*General*

- 1 (1) Regulations may make provision for the purposes of, or in connection with, replacing existing benefits with universal credit. 5
- (2) In this Schedule “existing benefit” means –
- (a) a benefit abolished under section 34(1);
  - (b) any other prescribed benefit.
- (3) In this Schedule “appointed day” means the day appointed for the coming into force of section 1. 10

*Claims before the appointed day*

- 2 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes –
- (a) provision for a claim for universal credit to be made before the appointed day for a period beginning on or after that day;
  - (b) provision for a claim for universal credit made before the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for an existing benefit; 15
  - (c) provision for a claim for an existing benefit made before the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for universal credit.
- (2) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes provision, where a claim for universal credit is made (or is treated as made) before the appointed day, for an award on the claim to be made in respect of a period before the appointed day (including provision as to the conditions of entitlement for, and amount of, such an award). 20

*Claims after the appointed day* 25

- 3 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes –
- (a) provision permanently or temporarily excluding the making of a claim for universal credit after the appointed day by –
- (i) a person to whom an existing benefit is awarded, or
  - (ii) a person who would be entitled to an existing benefit on making a claim for it; 30
- (b) provision temporarily excluding the making of a claim for universal credit after the appointed day by any other person;
  - (c) provision excluding entitlement to universal credit temporarily or for a particular period; 35
  - (d) provision for a claim for universal credit made after the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for an existing benefit;
  - (e) provision for a claim for an existing benefit made after the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for universal credit.
- (2) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes provision, where a claim for universal credit is made (or is treated as made) after the appointed day, for an award on the claim to be made in respect of a period before the 40

appointed day (including provision as to the conditions of entitlement for, and amount of, such an award).

### *Awards*

- 4 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes –
- (a) provision for terminating an award of an existing benefit; 5
  - (b) provision for making an award of universal credit, with or without application, to a person whose award of existing benefit is terminated.
- (2) The provision referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b) includes –
- (a) provision imposing requirements as to the procedure to be followed, information to be supplied or assessments to be undergone in relation to an award by virtue of that sub-paragraph or an application for such an award; 10
  - (b) provision as to the consequences of failure to comply with any such requirement; 15
  - (c) provision as to the terms on which, and conditions subject to which, such an award is made, including –
    - (i) provision temporarily or permanently disapplying, or otherwise modifying, conditions of entitlement to universal credit in relation to the award; 20
    - (ii) provision temporarily or permanently disapplying, or otherwise modifying, any requirement under this Part for a person to be assessed in respect of capability for work or work-related activity;
  - (d) provision as to the amount of such an award; 25
  - (e) provision that fulfilment of any condition relevant to entitlement to an award of an existing benefit, or relevant to the amount of such an award, is to be treated as fulfilment of an equivalent condition in relation to universal credit.
- (3) Provision under sub-paragraph (2)(d) may secure that where an award of universal credit is made by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(b) –
- (a) the amount of the award is not less than the amount to which the person would have been entitled under the terminated award, or is not less than that amount by more than a prescribed amount; 30
  - (b) if the person to whom it is made ceases to be entitled to universal credit for not more than a prescribed period, the gap in entitlement is disregarded in calculating the amount of any new award of universal credit. 35

### *Work-related requirements and sanctions*

- 5 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes –
- (a) provision relating to the application of work-related requirements for relevant benefits; 40
  - (b) provision relating to the application of sanctions.
- (2) The provision referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) includes –
- (a) provision that a claimant commitment for a relevant benefit is to be treated as a claimant commitment for universal credit; 45

- (b) provision that a work-related requirement for a relevant benefit is treated as a work-related requirement for universal credit;
  - (c) provision for anything done which is relevant to compliance with a work-related requirement for a relevant benefit to be treated as done for the purposes of compliance with a work-related requirement for universal credit; 5
  - (d) provision temporarily disapplying any provision of this Part in relation to work-related requirements for universal credit.
- (3) The provision referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b) includes –
- (a) provision for a sanction relevant to an award of a relevant benefit to be applied to an award of universal credit; 10
  - (b) provision for anything done which is relevant to the application of a sanction for a relevant benefit to be treated as done for the purposes of the application of a sanction for universal credit;
  - (c) provision temporarily disapplying any provision of this Part in relation to the application of sanctions. 15
- (4) In this paragraph –
- “relevant benefit” means –
- (a) jobseeker’s allowance,
  - (b) employment and support allowance, and 20
  - (c) income support;
- “work-related requirement” means –
- (a) for universal credit, a work-related requirement within the meaning of this Part;
  - (b) for jobseeker’s allowance, a requirement imposed – 25
    - (i) by virtue of regulations under section 8 or 17A of the Jobseekers Act 1995,
    - (ii) by a jobseeker’s direction (within the meaning of section 19A of that Act),
    - (iii) by virtue of regulations under section 2A, 2AA or 2D of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, or 30
    - (iv) by a direction under section 2F of that Act;
  - (c) for employment and support allowance, a requirement imposed –
    - (i) by virtue of regulations under section 8, 9, 11, 12 or 13 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007, 35
    - (ii) by a direction under section 15 of that Act,
    - (iii) by virtue of regulations under section 2A, 2AA or 2D of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, or
    - (iv) by a direction under section 2F of that Act; 40
  - (d) for income support, a requirement imposed –
    - (i) by virtue of regulations under section 2A, 2AA or 2D of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, or
    - (ii) by a direction under section 2F of that Act; 45
- “sanction” means a reduction of benefit under –
- (a) section 26 or 27 above,
  - (b) section 19, 19A or 19B of the Jobseekers Act 1995,
  - (c) section 11, 12 or 13 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007, or

- (d) section 2A, 2AA or 2D of the Social Security Administration Act 1992.

*Tax credits*

- 6 In relation to the replacement of working tax credit and child tax credit with universal credit, the provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes – 5
- (a) provision modifying the application of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (or of any provision made under it);
- (b) provision for the purposes of recovery of overpayments of working tax credit or child tax credit (including in particular provision for treating overpayments of working tax credit or child tax credit as if they were overpayments of universal credit). 10

*Supplementary*

- 7 Regulations under paragraph 1(1) may secure the result that any gap in entitlement to an existing benefit (or what would, but for the provisions of this Part, be a gap in entitlement to an existing benefit) is to be disregarded for the purposes of provision under such regulations. 15

## SCHEDULE 7

Section 48

## JOBSEEKER'S ALLOWANCE IN INTERIM PERIOD: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

*Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18)*

- 1 The Jobseekers Act 1995 is amended as follows. 20
- 2 (1) Section 8 (attendance etc) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1A)(a) (as originally enacted), for “the Secretary of State” there is substituted “an employment officer”.
- (3) In subsection (2), for paragraphs (a) to (c) there is substituted “provide for entitlement to a jobseeker’s allowance to cease at such time as may be determined in accordance with any such regulations if, when a person fails to comply with such regulations, that person (or, if that person is a member of a joint-claim couple, either member of the couple) does not make prescribed contact with an employment officer within a prescribed period of the failure.” 25
- 3 In section 16(3)(b) and 17(4) (in both places) for “good cause” there is substituted “a good reason”. 30
- 4 In section 17A (employment schemes), in subsection (5)(c) for “jobseeker’s agreement to which a person is a party” there is substituted “claimant commitment accepted by a person”. 35
- 5 Section 20 (exemptions from section 19) is amended as follows –
- (a) in the heading, after “19” there is inserted “and 19A”;
- (b) in subsection (1), for “prevent payment” there is substituted “authorise reduction”;

- (c) in subsection (2), for “19” there is substituted “19A” and for “(5)” there is substituted “(2)(c) to (g)”;
  - (d) in subsection (3), for “19(6)(b) or (d)” there is substituted “19(2)(b) or (d)” and for “just cause” there is substituted “good reason”.
- 6 Sections 20C and 20D (uncommenced provision relating to sanctions for violent conduct etc) are repealed. 5
- 7 In section 22 (members of the forces), in subsection (2), for “section 19(6)(b)” there is substituted “section 19(2)(b)”. 5
- 8 In section 35 (interpretation), in subsection (1), before the definition of “jobseeking period” there is inserted – 10  
“jobseeker’s direction” has the meaning given by section 19A;”.
- 9 In section 36 (regulations and orders), after subsection (1) there is inserted –  
“(1A) Subsection (1) does not apply to an order under section 35(1) in relation to employment officers.” 10
- 10 (1) Schedule 1 (supplementary) is amended as follows. 15
- (2) In paragraph 8(b), for “entered into a jobseeker’s agreement” there is substituted “accepted a claimant commitment”.
  - (3) In paragraph 10, at the end there is inserted –  
“(6) References in sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) to an income-based jobseeker’s allowance include a payment by way of such an allowance under section 19C.” 20

*Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)*

- 11 In Schedule 3 to the Social Security Act 1998 (decisions against which an appeal lies), in paragraph 8 and in the heading to that paragraph, for “jobseeker’s agreement” there is substituted “claimant commitment”. 25

*Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11)*

- 12 (1) Section 8 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2) –
    - (a) at the beginning there is inserted “Except in prescribed circumstances”;
    - (b) in paragraph (b), for sub-paragraph (i) there is substituted –  
“(i) is a person whose failure sanctionable under section 19, 19A or 19B of the Jobseekers Act 1995 has given rise to a reduction under that section; or”.
- (3) Subsection (5) is repealed. 35

*Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c. 24)*

- 13 The Welfare Reform Act 2009 is amended as follows.
- 14 In section 29(1) (victims of domestic violence), in sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 8B inserted into Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 – 40

- (a) for the first “entered into a jobseeker’s agreement” there is substituted “accepted a claimant commitment”;
- (b) for “9(10)” there is substituted “9(9)”;
- (c) for “entered into a jobseeker’s agreement which is in force for” there is substituted “accepted a claimant commitment during”. 5
- 15 (1) Section 31 (well-being of children) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1) –
- (a) for “(the jobseeker’s agreement)” there is substituted “(as substituted by section 44 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (the claimant commitment))”; 10
- (b) in the inserted subsection (4A), for “preparing a jobseeker’s agreement for a claimant” there is substituted “considering whether to invite a claimant to accept a claimant commitment”.
- 16 (1) Section 32 (contracting out) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2), in section 20E inserted into the Jobseekers Act 1995 – 15
- (a) for subsection (2)(a) and (b) there is substituted –
- “(a) any function under section 8 (attendance etc);
- (b) any function under section 9 or 10 in relation to a claimant commitment;”;
- (b) after subsection (2)(d) there is inserted – 20
- “(e) functions under section 19 or 19A;”;
- (c) in subsection (4), “or 17A” is repealed.
- (3) In subsection (3), for paragraphs (a) to (d) there is substituted –
- “(a) section 8(1)(a), (1A) and (2);
- (b) sections 9 and 10 (in all places); 25
- (c) section 16(3)(b)(ii);
- (d) sections 19 and 19A (in all places);”.

## SCHEDULE 8

Section 69

## SOCIAL FUND DISCRETIONARY PAYMENTS: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

- 1 The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows. 30
- 2 In section 78(4) (recovery of funeral payments out of social fund), after “Payments” there is inserted “out of the social fund”.
- 3 In section 79 (recovery of Northern Ireland payments), in paragraph (c), for the words from “under subsection” to the end there is substituted “under section 71(8)”. 35
- 4 In Part 1 of Schedule 4 (persons employed in social security administration), under the heading “Former officers”, after the entry for “A social fund officer” there is inserted –
- “The social fund Commissioner.
- A social fund inspector. 40



A member of any staff employed in connection with the social fund.”

SCHEDULE 9

Section 88

PERSONAL INDEPENDENCE PAYMENT: AMENDMENTS

<i>Transport Act 1982 (c. 49)</i>	5
1 In section 70 of the Transport Act 1982 (payments in respect of applicants for exemption from wearing seat belts), in subsection (2), after paragraph (a) there is inserted – “(ab) those in receipt of personal independence payment;”.	
<i>Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (c. 51)</i>	10
2 The Inheritance Tax Act 1984 is amended as follows.	
3 (1) Section 74 (pre-1981 trusts for disabled persons) is amended as follows.	
(2) In subsection (4), after paragraph (b) there is inserted – “(ba) is in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State, or”.	15
(3) After subsection (4) there is inserted – “(5) The power to make regulations under subsection (4)(ba) is exercisable by statutory instrument; and a statutory instrument containing such regulations is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”	20
4 (1) Section 89 (trusts for disabled persons) is amended as follows.	
(2) In subsection (4), after paragraph (b) there is inserted – “(ba) in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State, or”.	25
(3) In subsection (5) – (a) after paragraph (a) there is inserted – “(aa) would have been in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated for the purposes of subsection (4)(ba) had provision made by regulations under section 83(1)(a) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (no payment in respect of daily living component for persons for whom certain services are provided) been ignored, or”;	30
(b) in paragraph (b), for “either of the Acts” there is substituted “the Act”.	35
(4) In subsection (6) –	

- 
- (a) after paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(ab) that he would, when the property was transferred into settlement, have been in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated for the purposes of subsection (4)(ba) –
- (i) had he met the prescribed conditions as to residence under section 75(3) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011, and
- (ii) had provision made by regulations under section 83(1)(a) of that Act been ignored, or”;
- (b) in paragraph (b)(i), for “either of the Acts” there is substituted “the Act”.
- (5) After subsection (6) there is inserted –
- “(7) The power to make regulations under subsection (4)(ba) is exercisable by statutory instrument; and a statutory instrument containing such regulations is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”
- 5 In section 89A (self-settlement by person with condition expected to lead to disability) –
- (a) in subsection (1)(b), after “section 89(4)(b) above,” there is inserted –
- “(iia) in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated for the purposes of section 89(4)(ba) above,”;
- (b) in subsection (6)(a), for “whichever of the 1992 Acts is applicable” there is substituted “the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992”.
- Child Support Act 1991 (c. 48)*
- 6 In section 8 of the Child Support Act 1991 (role of courts with respect to maintenance for children), in subsection (8)(a), at the beginning there is inserted “an allowance under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (personal independence payment) or”.
- Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (c. 4)*
- 7 The Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 8 In section 30B (incapacity benefit: rate), in subsection (4), after paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(aa) is entitled to the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated by regulations under this paragraph, or”.
- 9 (1) Section 64 (entitlement to attendance allowance) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “the care component of a disability living allowance” there is substituted “an allowance within subsection (1A)”.

- (3) After subsection (1) there is inserted –
- “(1A) The following allowances are within this subsection –
- (a) personal independence payment;
  - (b) the care component of a disability living allowance.”
- 10 In section 150 (Christmas bonus for pensioners: interpretation), in subsection (1), after paragraph (ba) there is inserted – 5
- “(bb) personal independence payment;”.

*Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)*

- 11 The Social Security Administration Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 12 (1) Section 1 (entitlement to benefit dependent on claim) is amended as follows. 10
- (2) In subsection (3) –
- (a) before paragraph (a) there is inserted –
    - “(za) for personal independence payment by virtue of section 80 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011; or”;
  - (b) paragraph (b) and the “or” preceding it is repealed. 15
- (3) In subsection (4), after paragraph (ac) there is inserted –
- “(ad) personal independence payment.”
- 13 In section 5(2) (regulations about claims for and payments of benefit), after paragraph (ac) there is inserted – 20
- “(ad) personal independence payment;”.
- 14 In section 71(11) (overpayments), after paragraph (ac) there is inserted –
- “(ad) personal independence payment;”.
- 15 In section 73 (overlapping benefits - general), after subsection (5) there is inserted –
- “(6) Personal independence payment is to be treated for the purposes of this section as if it were benefit as defined in section 122 of the Contributions and Benefits Act. 25
- (7) But subsection (6) does not apply for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) (provision corresponding to which is made for personal independence payment by section 83 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011).” 30
- 16 In section 121DA (interpretation of Part 6), in subsection (1), after paragraph (hj) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted –
- “(hk) Part 4 of that Act;”.
- 17 In section 122B (supply of other government information for fraud prevention and verification), in subsection (3)(b), after “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “, Part 4 of that Act”. 35
- 18 In section 122C (supply of information to authorities administering benefit), in subsection (6)(b), after “Welfare Reform Act 2007” there is inserted “, Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011”. 40
- 19 In section 124 (age, death and marriage), in subsection (1), after paragraph

- (ad) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act), but before the “and” preceding paragraph (b), there is inserted –  
“(ae) of the provisions of Part 4 of that Act;”.
- 20 In section 125 (regulations as to notification of deaths), in subsection (1), after “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “, Part 4 of that Act”. 5
- 21 In section 150 (uprating) –  
(a) in subsection (1), after paragraph (n) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted –  
“(o) specified in regulations under section 76(3) or 77(3) of that Act;” 10  
(b) in subsection (3)(b), for “or (g)” there is substituted “, (g) or (o)”.
- 22 In section 159 (effect of alteration in the component rates of income support), in subsection (5), in the definition of “benefit income”, after “income support;” there is inserted – 15  
“(aa) personal independence payment;”.
- 23 In section 159A (effect of alteration of rates of a jobseeker’s allowance), in subsection (5), in the definition of “benefit income”, after “Contributions and Benefits Act;” there is inserted –  
“(ab) personal independence payment;” 20
- 24 In section 159B (effect of alterations affecting state pension credit), in subsection (6), in the definition of “benefit income”, after “Contributions and Benefits Act” there is inserted “or personal independence payment”.
- 25 In section 159C (effect of alteration of rates of an employment and support allowance), in subsection (6), in the definition of “benefit income”, after “Contributions and Benefits Act” there is inserted “or personal independence payment”. 25
- 26 In section 160 (implementation of increases in income support due to attainment of particular ages), in subsection (3), after “entitlement to” there is inserted “personal independence payment or to”. 30
- 27 In section 160A (implementation of increases in income-based jobseeker’s allowance due to attainment of particular ages), in subsection (3), after “Contributions and Benefits Act;” there is inserted –  
“(aa) personal independence payment;”.
- 28 In section 160B (implementation of increases in employment and support allowance due to attainment of particular ages), in subsection (3), for the words from “a benefit” to the end there is substituted – 35  
“(a) a benefit under the Contributions and Benefits Act; or  
(b) personal independence payment.”
- 29 In section 165 (adjustments between National Insurance Fund and Consolidated Fund), in subsection (1)(a)(iii), after “universal credit” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “, personal independence payment”. 40
- 30 In section 170 (Social Security Advisory Committee), in subsection (5) –  
(a) in the definition of “the relevant enactments”, after paragraph (ak) 45

- (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted –
- “(al) Part 4 of that Act;”;
- (b) in the definition of “the relevant Northern Ireland enactments”, after paragraph (ak) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted –
- “(al) any provisions in Northern Ireland which correspond to Part 4 of that Act;”.
- 5
- 31 (1) Section 179 (reciprocal agreements) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3)(a), after “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “, Part 4 of that Act”.
- (3) In subsection (4), after paragraph (ag) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted –
- “(ah) to Part 4 of that Act;”.
- 10
- 32 In section 180 (payment of travelling expenses), in paragraphs (a) and (b)(i), after “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “, Part 4 of that Act”.
- 15
- 33 In section 182B (information about postal redirection), in subsection (5)(b), after “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “, Part 4 of that Act”.
- 34 In section 184 (control of pneumoconiosis), in paragraph (c), for “benefit as defined in section 122 of the Contributions and Benefits Act” there is substituted “personal independence payment, or benefit as defined in section 122 of the Contributions and Benefits Act,”.
- 20
- 35 In section 187 (inalienability), in subsection (1), after paragraph (ac) there is inserted –
- “(ad) personal independence payment;”.
- 25
- 36 In section 191 (interpretation), in the definition of “benefit”, for “, state pension credit and an employment and support allowance” there is substituted “state pension credit, an employment and support allowance and personal independence payment”.
- 37 In Schedule 7 (regulations not requiring prior submission to Social Security Advisory Committee), before paragraph 1 there is inserted –
- 30

*“Personal independence payment*

- A1 Regulations under section 76(3) or 77(3) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011.”

*Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (c. 12)* 35

- 38 The Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 is amended as follows.
- 39 (1) Section 169D (exceptions to sections 169B and 169C) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (7), after “managing his affairs;” there is inserted –
- “(aa) a person in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State;”.
- 40

(3) After subsection (11) there is inserted –

“(12) The power to make regulations under subsection (7)(aa) is exercisable by statutory instrument; and a statutory instrument containing such regulations is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

5

40 (1) In Schedule 1 (application of exempt amount and reporting limits in cases involving settled property), paragraph 1 is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), for the words from “disability living allowance” to “middle rate” there is substituted “qualifying benefit”.

(3) After sub-paragraph (1) there is inserted –

10

“(1A) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), each of the following is a qualifying benefit –

- (a) personal independence payment by virtue of entitlement to the daily living component at a rate designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State;
- (b) a disability living allowance by virtue of entitlement to the care component at the highest or middle rate.”

15

(4) After sub-paragraph (6) there is inserted –

“(6A) The power to make regulations under sub-paragraph (1A)(a) is exercisable by statutory instrument; and a statutory instrument containing such regulations is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

20

*Finance Act 1994 (c. 9)*

41 (1) In Schedule 7A to the Finance Act 1994 (insurance premium tax: contracts that are not taxable), paragraph 3 is amended as follows.

25

(2) In sub-paragraph (2)(a), for the words from “disability” to the end there is substituted “qualifying mobility benefit”.

(3) In sub-paragraph (3), for “the disability living allowance or mobility supplement” there is substituted “the qualifying mobility benefit”.

(4) After sub-paragraph (3) there is inserted –

30

“(3A) For the purposes of this paragraph each of the following is a qualifying mobility benefit –

- (a) the mobility component of personal independence payment;
- (b) the mobility component of a disability living allowance;
- (c) a mobility supplement.”

35

*Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994 (c. 22)*

42 (1) In Schedule 2 to the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994 (exempt vehicles), paragraph 19 is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (2)(a), for the words from “a disability living allowance” to “higher rate” there is substituted “the mobility component of a qualifying benefit at the relevant rate”.

40

- (3) After sub-paragraph (2) there is inserted –
- “(2ZA) For the purposes of this paragraph –
- (a) “qualifying benefit” means personal independence payment or a disability living allowance;
  - (b) “relevant rate” means –
    - (i) in relation to the mobility component of personal independence payment, a rate designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State;
    - (ii) in relation to the mobility component of a disability living allowance, the higher rate.”
- (4) In sub-paragraph (2A) –
- (a) for the words from “a disability living allowance” to “the higher rate” there is substituted “the mobility component of a qualifying benefit at the relevant rate”;
  - (b) in paragraph (a), for the words from “the allowance” to “at that rate” there is substituted “the qualifying benefit or of receiving the mobility component of that benefit at the relevant rate”;
  - (c) in paragraph (c), for “the allowance at the higher rate” there is substituted “the qualifying benefit at the relevant rate”.
- (5) In sub-paragraph (3), for the words from “a disability living allowance” to “the higher rate” there is substituted “the mobility component of a qualifying benefit at the relevant rate”.
- (6) In sub-paragraph (4)(a), after “in receipt of” there is inserted “personal independence payment or”.
- Value Added Tax Act 1994 (c. 23)*
- 43 The Value Added Tax Act 1994 is amended as follows.
- 44 In Part 2 of Schedule 7A (charge to VAT at reduced rate), in note 6 to Group 3, in sub-paragraph (2) after paragraph (a) there is inserted –
- “(aa) personal independence payment;”.
- 45 In Part 2 of Schedule 8 (zero-rating), in Group 12 –
- (a) in item 14, for the words from “disability” to “supplement” there is substituted “qualifying benefit”;
  - (b) in paragraph (b) of note (6), for the words from “mobility component” to “supplement” there is substituted “qualifying benefit”;
  - (c) for note (7) there is substituted –
- “(7) The following are qualifying benefits for the purposes of item 14 and note (6) –
- (a) the mobility component of personal independence payment;
  - (b) the mobility component of a disability living allowance (within the meaning of section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 or section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992);

	(c) a mobility supplement within the meaning of Article 26A of the Naval, Military and Air Forces etc (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 1983, Article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983, Article 3 of the Motor Vehicles (Exemption from Vehicles Excise Duty) Order 1985 or Article 3 of the Motor Vehicles (Exemption from Vehicles Excise Duty) (Northern Ireland) Order 1985.”	5
	<i>Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 (c. 27)</i>	10
46	The Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 is amended as follows.	
47	In section 29 (general interpretation), in the definition of “benefit”, after “employment and support allowance” there is inserted “, personal independence payment”.	
48	In Schedule 2 (calculation of compensation payment), in the table –	15
	(a) in the section relating to compensation for cost of care incurred during the relevant period, in the second column, after the entry for attendance allowance there is inserted “Daily living component of personal independence payment”;	
	(b) in the section relating to compensation for loss of mobility during the relevant period, in the second column, after the entry for mobility allowance there is inserted “Mobility component of personal independence payment”.	20
	<i>Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)</i>	
49	The Social Security Act 1998 is amended as follows.	25
50	In section 2(2) (use of computers), after paragraph (k) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “or (l) Part 4 of that Act.”	
51	In section 8 (decisions by Secretary of State) –	
	(a) in subsection (3), after paragraph (ba) there is inserted –	30
	“(baa) personal independence payment;”;	
	(b) in subsection (4), after the words “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “or Part 4 of that Act.”	
52	In section 11(3) (regulations with respect to decisions), in the definition of “current legislation”, after the words “Welfare Reform Act 2011” (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “and Part 4 of that Act”.	35
53	In section 27(7) (restriction on entitlement in cases of error), in the definition of “benefit” –	
	(a) after paragraph (de) there is inserted –	40
	“(df) personal independence payment;”;	
	(b) in paragraph (e) for “to (de)” there is substituted “to (df)”.	
54	In section 28(3) (correction of errors in decisions etc), after paragraph (h) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted “or (i) Part 4 of that Act.”	45



- 55 In Schedule 3 (decisions against which an appeal lies), in paragraph 3, after paragraph (g) there is inserted –  
“(h) regulations made under section 83(1) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011.”
- Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (c. 33)* 5
- 56 In section 115 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (exclusion from benefits) –  
(a) in subsection (1), after “support allowance)” there is inserted “or to personal independence payment”;  
(b) in subsection (2), at the beginning of paragraph (b) there is inserted “disability living allowance or”. 10
- Capital Allowances Act 2001 (c. 2)*
- 57 In section 268D of the Capital Allowances Act 2001 (hire cars for disabled persons), in subsection (2), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –  
“(za) the mobility component of personal independence payment,”. 15
- Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11)*
- 58 The Social Security Fraud Act 2001 is amended as follows.
- 59 In section 6A(1) (definitions) –  
(a) in the definition of “disqualifying benefit”, after paragraph (c) there is inserted –  
“(ca) any benefit under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (personal independence payment) or under any provision in Northern Ireland which corresponds to that Part;” 20  
(b) in the definition of “sanctionable benefit”, after paragraph (c) there is inserted –  
“(ca) personal independence payment;”. 25
- 60 In section 10 (power to supplement and mitigate loss of benefit provisions), in subsection (3), after paragraph (bd) (inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) there is inserted –  
“(be) any benefit under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (personal independence payment) or under any provision in Northern Ireland which corresponds to that Part;”. 30
- Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1)* 35
- 61 The Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 is amended as follows.
- 62 In section 318B (childcare), in subsection (3), before paragraph (a) there is inserted –  
“(za) personal independence payment is payable in respect of him, or has ceased to be payable solely because he is a patient,”. 40
- 63 In section 677 (UK social security benefits wholly exempt from tax), in

subsection (1), at the appropriate place in Part 1 of Table B there is inserted –

“Personal independence payment	WRA 2011	Section 75	
	Any provision made for Northern Ireland which corresponds to section 75 of WRA 2011”		5

64 In Part 1 of Schedule 1 (abbreviations of Acts), at the end there is inserted –

“WRA 2011            The Welfare Reform Act 2011”

*Finance Act 2005 (c. 7)*

65 (1) Section 38 of the Finance Act 2005 (meaning of “disabled person”) is amended as follows. 10

(2) In subsection (1), after “managing his affairs,” there is inserted –

“(aa) a person in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State.”. 15

(3) After subsection (1) there is inserted –

“(1A) A person is to be treated as a disabled person under subsection (1)(aa) if he satisfies the Inland Revenue that if he were to meet the prescribed conditions as to residence under section 75(3) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 he would be entitled to the daily living component of personal independence payment at a rate designated for the purposes of subsection (1)(aa).” 20

(4) After subsection (2) there is inserted –

“(2A) A person who is (or is treated as) a disabled person under subsection (1)(aa) is not to cease to be (or to be treated as) such a disabled person by reason only of provision made by regulations under section 83(1)(a) of the Welfare Reform Act 2011 (no payment of daily living component of personal independence payment for persons receiving certain services).” 25

(5) After subsection (6) there is inserted – 30

“(7) The power to make regulations under subsection (1)(aa) is exercisable by statutory instrument; and a statutory instrument containing such regulations is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

SCHEDULE 10

Section 90

PERSONAL INDEPENDENCE PAYMENT: TRANSITIONAL

*General*

- 1 (1) Regulations under section 90 may in particular make provision for the purposes of, or in connection with, replacing disability living allowance with personal independence payment. 5
- (2) In this Schedule “the appointed day” means the day appointed for the coming into force of section 75.

*Claims before the appointed day*

- 2 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes – 10
- (a) provision for a claim for personal independence payment to be made before the appointed day for a period beginning on or after that day;
  - (b) provision for a claim for personal independence payment made before the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for disability living allowance; 15
  - (c) provision for a claim for disability living allowance made before the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for personal independence payment.
- (2) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes provision, where a claim for personal independence payment is made (or treated as made) before the appointed day, for an award on the claim to be made in respect of a period before the appointed day (including provision as to the conditions of entitlement for, and the amount of, such an award). 20

*Claims after the appointed day*

- 3 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes – 25
- (a) provision permanently or temporarily excluding the making of a claim for personal independence payment after the appointed day by –
    - (i) a person to whom disability living allowance is awarded, or
    - (ii) a person who would be entitled to an award of disability living allowance on making a claim for it; 30
  - (b) provision temporarily excluding the making of a claim for personal independence payment after the appointed day by any other person;
  - (c) provision excluding entitlement to personal independence payment temporarily or for a particular period; 35
  - (d) provision for a claim for personal independence payment made after the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for disability living allowance;
  - (e) provision for a claim for disability living allowance made after the appointed day to be treated to any extent as a claim for personal independence payment. 40
- (2) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes provision, where a claim for personal independence payment is made (or treated as made) after the appointed day, for an award on the claim to be made in respect of a

period before the appointed day (including provision as to the conditions of entitlement for, and the amount of, such an award).

*Awards of existing allowance*

- 4 (1) The provision referred to in paragraph 1(1) includes –
- (a) provision for terminating an award of disability living allowance; 5
  - (b) provision for making an award of personal independence payment, with or without application, to a person whose award of disability living allowance is terminated.
- (2) The provision referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b) includes –
- (a) provision imposing requirements as to the procedure to be followed, information to be supplied or assessments to be undergone in relation to an award by virtue of that sub-paragraph or an application for such an award; 10
  - (b) provision as to the consequences of failure to comply with any such requirement; 15
  - (c) provision as to the terms on which, and conditions subject to which, such an award is made, including –
    - (i) provision temporarily or permanently disapplying, or otherwise modifying, conditions of entitlement to personal independence payment in relation to the award; 20
    - (ii) provision temporarily or permanently disapplying, or otherwise modifying, any requirement under this Part for a person to be assessed in respect of any of the questions mentioned in section 78(1) or (2);
  - (d) provision as to the amount of such an award. 25

*Supplementary*

- 5 Regulations under section 90 –
- (a) may secure the result that any gap in entitlement to disability living allowance is to be disregarded for the purposes of provision under the regulations; 30
  - (b) may make provision about cases in which provision made by regulations under section 78(2) (required period condition) is to apply with modifications;
  - (c) may, for the purposes of provision made by virtue of paragraph (b), provide for a period of entitlement to disability living allowance to be taken into account in determining whether a person meets “the required period condition” for the purposes of section 76(1) or (2) or 77(1) or (2). 35

SCHEDULE 11

Section 99

POWER TO REQUIRE CONSIDERATION OF REVISION BEFORE APPEAL 40

*Vaccine Damage Payments Act 1979 (c. 17)*

- 1 The Vaccine Damage Payments Act 1979 is amended as follows.

- 2 (1) Section 4 (appeals to appeal tribunals) is amended as follows.
- (2) After subsection (1A) there is inserted –
- “(1B) If the claimant’s address is not in Northern Ireland, regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, there is a right of appeal only if the Secretary of State has considered whether to reverse the decision under section 3A.” 5
- (1C) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where –
- (a) the consideration by the Secretary of State was on an application, 10
- (b) the Secretary of State considered issues of a specified description, or
- (c) the consideration by the Secretary of State satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations.”
- (3) At the end of subsection (2) there is inserted – 15
- “(c) provision that, where in accordance with regulations under subsection (1B) there is no right of appeal against a decision, any purported appeal may be treated as an application to reverse the decision under section 3A.”
- 3 (1) Section 8 (regulations) is amended as follows. 20
- (2) In subsection (2)(a) the words from “which shall be” to “House of Parliament” are repealed.
- (3) After that subsection there is inserted –
- “(2A) A statutory instrument containing regulations made by the Secretary of State under this Act – 25
- (a) except in the case of an instrument containing regulations under section 4(1B), is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament;
- (b) in the case of an instrument containing regulations under section 4(1B), may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.” 30
- (4) At the end there is inserted –
- “(5) The power to make regulations under section 4(1B) may be exercised – 35
- (a) in relation to all cases to which it extends, in relation to those cases but subject to specified exceptions or in relation to any specified cases or classes of case;
- (b) so as to make, as respects the cases in relation to which it is exercised – 40
- (i) the full provision to which it extends or any lesser provision (whether by way of exception or otherwise);
- (ii) the same provision for all cases, different provision for different cases or classes of case or different provision as respects the same case or class of case but for different purposes of this Act; 45

- (iii) provision which is either unconditional or is subject to any specified condition.”

*Child Support Act 1991 (c. 48)*

- 4 The Child Support Act 1991 is amended as follows.
- 5 (1) Section 20 (appeals to First-tier Tribunal), as substituted by section 10 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (and subsequently amended), is amended as follows. 5
- (2) After subsection (2) there is inserted –
- “(2A) Regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, there is a right of appeal against a decision mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b) only if the Commission has considered whether to revise the decision under section 16. 10
- (2B) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where –
- (a) the consideration by the Commission was on an application, 15
- (b) the Commission considered issues of a specified description, or
- (c) the consideration by the Commission satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations.”
- (3) At the end of subsection (4) there is inserted – 20
- “(c) provision that, where in accordance with regulations under subsection (2A) there is no right of appeal against a decision, any purported appeal may be treated as an application for revision under section 16.”
- 6 (1) Section 20 (appeals to First-tier Tribunal), as it has effect apart from section 10 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000, is amended as follows. 25
- (2) After subsection (3) there is inserted –
- “(3A) Regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, there is a right of appeal against a decision only if the Commission has considered whether to revise the decision under section 16. 30
- (3B) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where –
- (a) the consideration by the Commission was on an application, 35
- (b) the Commission considered issues of a specified description, or
- (c) the consideration by the Commission satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations.”
- (3) At the end of subsection (5) there is inserted – 40
- “(c) provision that, where in accordance with regulations under subsection (3A) there is no right of appeal against a decision, any purported appeal may be treated as an application for revision under section 16.”

- 7 In section 51A (pilot schemes) at the end there is inserted –
- “(6) This section does not apply to regulations under –
- (a) subsection (2A) of section 20 as substituted by section 10 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000;
  - (b) subsection (3A) of section 20 as it has effect apart from section 10 of the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000.”
- 8 In section 52 (regulations and orders), in subsection (2)(a), after “section 12(5)(b)),” there is inserted “20(2A), 20(3A)”.
- Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 (c. 27)*
- 9 The Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 is amended as follows.
- 10 (1) Section 11 (appeals against certificates) is amended as follows.
- (2) After subsection (2) there is inserted –
- “(2A) Regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, an appeal may be made under this section only if the Secretary of State has reviewed the certificate under section 10.
- (2B) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where –
- (a) the review by the Secretary of State was on an application,
  - (b) the Secretary of State considered issues of a specified description, or
  - (c) the review by the Secretary of State satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations.”
- (3) In subsection (5)(c) after “any such appeal” there is inserted “(or, where in accordance with regulations under subsection (2A) there is no right of appeal, any purported appeal)”.
- 11 (1) Section 30 of that Act (regulations and orders) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2) after “regulations under section” there is inserted “11(2A) or”.
- (3) After that subsection there is inserted –
- “(2A) A statutory instrument containing regulations under section 11(2A) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.”
- Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (c. 19)*
- 12 Schedule 7 to the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 is amended as follows.
- 13 (1) Paragraph 6 (housing benefit and council tax benefit: appeal to First-tier Tribunal) is amended as follows.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (4), after paragraph (b) there is inserted –
- “or where regulations under sub-paragraph (5A) so provide.”

- (3) After sub-paragraph (5) there is inserted –
- “(5A) Regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, there is a right of appeal in relation to a decision only if the relevant authority which made the decision has considered whether to revise the decision under paragraph 3. 5
- (5B) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where –
- (a) the consideration by the relevant authority was on an application,
- (b) the relevant authority considered issues of a specified description, or 10
- (c) the consideration by the relevant authority satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations.”
- (4) In sub-paragraph (8) –
- (a) the words from “make provision” to the end become paragraph (a); 15
- (b) after that paragraph there is inserted –
- “(b) provide that, where in accordance with regulations under sub-paragraph (5A) there is no right of appeal against a decision, any purported appeal may be treated as an application for revision under paragraph 3.” 20
- 14 In paragraph 20(4) (regulations subject to affirmative procedure) for “or (4)” there is substituted “, (4) or (5A)”.
- Child Maintenance and Other Payments Act 2008 (c. 6)*
- 15 The Child Maintenance and Other Payments Act 2008 is amended as follows. 25
- 16 In section 49(2) (regulations regarding reconsideration) after “and” there is inserted “may prescribe”.
- 17 (1) Section 50 (appeals to First-tier Tribunal) is amended as follows.
- (2) After subsection (1) there is inserted – 30
- “(1A) Regulations may provide that, in such cases or circumstances as may be prescribed, a person may appeal against a determination made on a claim only if the Secretary of State has decided whether to reconsider the determination under section 49.
- (1B) The regulations may in particular provide that that condition is met only where – 35
- (a) the decision of the Secretary of State was on an application,
- (b) the Secretary of State considered issues of a specified description, or
- (c) the decision of the Secretary of State satisfied any other condition specified in the regulations.” 40
- (3) In subsection (4)(c) after “an appeal under subsection (1)(a)” there is inserted “(or, where in accordance with regulations under subsection (1A) there is no right of appeal, any purported appeal)”.



- 18 (1) Section 53 (regulations under Part 4) is amended as follows.
- (2) After subsection (2) there is inserted –
- “(2A) The power to make regulations under section 50(1A) may be exercised –
- (a) in relation to all cases to which it extends, in relation to those cases but subject to specified exceptions or in relation to any specified cases or classes of case; 5
  - (b) so as to make, as respects the cases in relation to which it is exercised –
    - (i) the full provision to which it extends or any lesser provision (whether by way of exception or otherwise); 10
    - (ii) the same provision for all cases, different provision for different cases or classes of case or different provision as respects the same case or class of case but for different purposes of this Act; 15
    - (iii) provision which is either unconditional or is subject to any specified condition.”
- (3) In subsection (3) after “section 46” there is inserted “or 50(1A)”.

SCHEDULE 12

Section 100 20

SUPERSESION OF DECISIONS OF FORMER APPELLATE BODIES

*Child Support Act 1991 (c. 48)*

- 1 The Child Support Act 1991 is amended as follows.
- 2 (1) Section 17 (decisions superseding earlier decisions) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1) – 25
- (a) in paragraphs (b) and (d) after “any decision of” there is inserted “an appeal tribunal or”;
  - (b) in paragraph (e) after “any decision of” there is inserted “a Child Support Commissioner or”.
- (3) After subsection (5) there is inserted – 30
- “(6) In this section –
- “appeal tribunal” means an appeal tribunal constituted under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Social Security Act 1998 (the functions of which have been transferred to the First-tier Tribunal); 35
  - “Child Support Commissioner” means a person appointed as such under section 22 (the functions of whom have been transferred to the Upper Tribunal).”
- 3 (1) In Schedule 4C (departure directions), paragraph 2 is amended as follows.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1)(c), after “any decision of” there is inserted “an appeal tribunal or”. 40

(3) In sub-paragraph (2), after “any decision of” (in each place) there is inserted “an appeal tribunal or”.

(4) After sub-paragraph (2) there is inserted –

“(3) In this paragraph “appeal tribunal” means an appeal tribunal constituted under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Social Security Act 1998 (the functions of which have been transferred to the First-tier Tribunal).”

5

*Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)*

4 (1) Section 10 of the Social Security Act 1998 (decisions superseding earlier decisions) is amended as follows.

10

(2) In subsection (1), the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) is repealed and after that paragraph there is inserted –

“(aa) any decision under this Chapter of an appeal tribunal or a Commissioner; and”.

(3) After subsection (6) there is inserted –

15

“(7) In this section –

“appeal tribunal” means an appeal tribunal constituted under Chapter 1 of this Part (the functions of which have been transferred to the First-tier Tribunal);

“Commissioner” means a person appointed as a Social Security Commissioner under Schedule 4 (the functions of whom have been transferred to the Upper Tribunal), and includes a tribunal of such persons.”

20

*Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (c. 19)*

5 (1) In Schedule 7 to the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000 (housing benefit and council tax benefit), paragraph 4 (decisions superseding earlier decisions) is amended as follows.

25

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) is repealed and after that paragraph there is inserted –

“(aa) any decision under this Schedule of an appeal tribunal or a Commissioner, and”.

30

(3) In sub-paragraph (2) –

(a) after “the decision appealed against to” there is inserted “the tribunal or”;

(b) after “the decision being appealed against to” there is inserted “the Commissioner or”.

35

(4) After sub-paragraph (6) there is inserted –

“(7) In this paragraph –

“appeal tribunal” means an appeal tribunal constituted under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Social Security Act 1998 (the functions of which have been transferred to the First-tier Tribunal);

“Commissioner” means a person appointed as a Social Security Commissioner under Schedule 4 to that Act (the

40

functions of whom have been transferred to the Upper Tribunal), and includes a tribunal of such persons.”

SCHEDULE 13

Section 135

SOCIAL MOBILITY AND CHILD POVERTY COMMISSION

PART 1

5

ESTABLISHMENT OF SOCIAL MOBILITY AND CHILD POVERTY COMMISSION

1 The Child Poverty Act 2010 is amended as follows.

2 For section 8 (and the preceding italic heading) there is substituted –

*“Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission*

**8 Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission** 10

(1) There is to be a body called the Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission (in this Act referred to as “the Commission”).

(2) The Commission’s functions are those conferred on it by or under this Act.

(3) Schedule 1 contains further provision about the Commission. 15

(4) A Minister of the Crown may by order provide for the Commission to cease to exist on a day –

- (a) specified in or determined in accordance with the order, and
- (b) falling after the target year.

(5) An order under subsection (4) may contain such transitional or consequential provision as the Minister of the Crown considers necessary or expedient in connection with the abolition of the Commission. 20

(6) That provision may include provision amending, repealing or revoking – 25

(a) the provisions of this Act so far as relating to the Commission;

(b) any provision of any other Act (whenever passed);

(c) any provision of any instrument made under an Act (whenever made). 30

**8A Advice**

(1) The Commission must on request give advice to a Minister of the Crown about how to measure socio-economic disadvantage, social mobility and child poverty.

(2) Advice given under this section must be published. 35

## 8B Annual reports

- (1) Before each anniversary of the coming into force of this section the Commission must publish a report setting out its views on the progress made towards the goals in subsection (2).
- (2) Those goals are – 5
- (a) improving social mobility in the United Kingdom, and
- (b) reducing child poverty in the United Kingdom, and in particular –
- (i) meeting the targets in sections 3 to 6 in relation to the target year, and 10
- (ii) implementing the most recent UK strategy, Scottish strategy, Northern Ireland strategy and Welsh strategy.
- (3) A report under subsection (1) may be published as one or more documents as a Minister of the Crown may direct. 15
- (4) If the Commission so requests, a Minister of the Crown may by order extend the publication deadline for any particular report by not more than nine months.
- (5) A Minister of the Crown must lay a report under this section before Parliament. 20

## 8C Other functions

A Minister of the Crown may direct the Commission to carry out any other activity relating to the goals in section 8B(2).”

- 3 For Schedule 1 (Child Poverty Commission) there is substituted – 25
- “SCHEDULE 1

### SOCIAL MOBILITY AND CHILD POVERTY COMMISSION

#### *Membership, chair and deputy chair*

- 1 (1) The members of the Commission are to be – 30
- (a) a chair appointed by a Minister of the Crown,
- (b) a member appointed by the Scottish Ministers,
- (c) a member appointed by the Welsh Ministers,
- (d) a member appointed by the relevant Northern Ireland department, and
- (e) any other members appointed by a Minister of the Crown.
- (2) A Minister of the Crown may appoint one of the members as the deputy chair. 35

#### *Term of office*

- 2 Members are to hold and vacate office in accordance with the terms of their appointment, subject to the following provisions.
- 3 Members must be appointed for a term of not more than five years. 40

- 4 A member may resign by giving notice in writing to a Minister of the Crown.
- 5 A Minister of the Crown may remove a member if –
- (a) the person has been absent from three or more consecutive meetings of the Commission without its permission, 5
  - (b) the person has become bankrupt or has made an arrangement with creditors,
  - (c) the person’s estate has been sequestrated in Scotland or the person, under Scots law, has made a composition or arrangement with, or granted a trust deed for, creditors, or 10
  - (d) the Minister is satisfied that the person is otherwise unable or unfit to perform the duties of the office.
- 6 A person ceases to be the chair or the deputy chair if the person –
- (a) resigns that office by giving notice in writing to a Minister of the Crown, or 15
  - (b) ceases to be a member.
- 7 A person who holds or has held office as the chair, or as the deputy chair or other member, may be reappointed, whether or not to the same office.
- Staff and facilities* 20
- 8 A Minister of the Crown may provide the Commission with –
- (a) such staff,
  - (b) such accommodation, equipment and other facilities, and
  - (c) such sums,
- as the Minister may determine are required by the Commission in the exercise of its functions. 25
- Payments*
- 9 A Minister of the Crown may pay to or in respect of the members of the Commission such remuneration, allowances and expenses as the Minister may determine. 30
- Supplementary powers*
- 10 The Commission may do anything that appears to it necessary or appropriate for the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying out of its functions.
- Status* 35
- 11 The Commission is not to be regarded –
- (a) as the servant or agent of the Crown, or
  - (b) as enjoying any status, privilege or immunity of the Crown.
- Sub-committees* 40
- 12 The Commission may establish sub-committees.

*Validity of proceedings*

- |    |  |    |
|----|--|----|
| 13 | The Commission may regulate—   |    |
|    | (a) its own procedure (including quorum),  |    |
|    | (b) the procedure of any sub-committee (including quorum).                               |    |
| 14 | The validity of anything done by the Commission or any sub-committee is not affected by— | 5  |
|    | (a) any vacancy in the membership of the Commission or sub-committee, or                 |    |
|    | (b) any defect in the appointment of any member of the Commission or a sub-committee.    | 10 |

*Discharge of functions*

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 15 | The Commission may authorise a sub-committee or member to exercise any of the Commission’s functions.” |  |
|----|--|--|

PART 2

SUPPLEMENTARY AMENDMENTS TO CHILD POVERTY ACT 2010 15

- |   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 4 | The Child Poverty Act 2010 is amended as follows.   |    |
| 5 | In section 6 (persistent poverty target), subsection (6)(b) and the preceding “and” are repealed.   |    |
| 6 | In section 10 (provision of advice and consultation)—   |    |
|   | (a) for the heading, there is substituted “Consultation”;   | 20 |
|   | (b) subsections (1) to (3) are repealed.  |    |
| 7 | In section 13 (advice and consultation: Scotland and Northern Ireland)—   |    |
|   | (a) for the heading, there is substituted “Consultation: Scotland and Northern Ireland”;  |    |
|   | (b) subsections (1) and (2) are repealed.   | 25 |
| 8 | (1) In the italic heading preceding section 14, for “Reports” there is substituted “Statement”.   |    |
|   | (2) Section 14 is repealed.   |    |
| 9 | (1) Section 15 (statement in relation to target year) is amended as follows.  |    |
|   | (2) In subsection (1), for “The report under section 14(3) must include” there is substituted “The Secretary of State must, as soon as reasonably practicable after the end of the target year, lay before Parliament”. | 30 |
|   | (3) In subsection (4), for “the report under section 14(3)” there is substituted “the statement”.   |    |
|   | (4) At the end there is inserted—   | 35 |
|   | “(5) The Secretary of State must consult the Scottish Ministers, the Welsh Ministers and the relevant Northern Ireland department before preparing the statement.”  |    |

- 10 In section 16 (economic and fiscal circumstances), in subsection (1)(b), for the words from “to the Secretary of State” to the end there is substituted “under section 8A”.
- 11 (1) Section 18 (interpretation) is amended as follows.
- (2) In the definition of “the Commission” in subsection (1), for “Child Poverty Commission” there is substituted “Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission”. 5
- (3) After the definition of “financial year” in that subsection there is inserted –  
““Minister of the Crown” has the same meaning as in the  
Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;” 10
- 12 In section 28 (regulations and orders), in subsection (5)(b), after “section” there is inserted “8B(4) or”.
- 13 (1) Schedule 2 (continuing effect of targets) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 1, in paragraph (a) of the definition of “target statement”, for “the report required by section 14(3)” there is substituted “the statement required by section 15”. 15
- (3) In paragraph 3(d), for “the Secretary of State”, in the first place, there is substituted “the Commission”.
- (4) Paragraphs 6(c) and (d) and 7(1)(b) are repealed.

PART 3 20

SUPPLEMENTARY AMENDMENTS TO OTHER ACTS

- 14 In Schedule 1 to the Public Records Act 1958 (definition of public records), in Part 2 of the Table at the end of paragraph 3 –
- (a) the entry relating to the Child Poverty Commission is repealed;
- (b) at the appropriate place there is inserted – 25  
“Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission”.
- 15 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) –
- (a) the entry relating to the Child Poverty Commission is repealed;
- (b) at the appropriate place there is inserted – 30  
“Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission”.
- 16 (1) In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) –
- (a) the entry relating to the Child Poverty Commission is repealed;
- (b) at the appropriate place there is inserted – 35  
“The Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission”.
- (2) In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) –
- (a) the entry relating to the Child Poverty Commission is repealed;
- (b) at the appropriate place there is inserted – 40  
“The Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission”.

- 17 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (other public bodies and offices: general) –
- (a) the entry relating to the Child Poverty Commission is repealed;
  - (b) at the appropriate place there is inserted –  
“*The Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission*”. 5

SCHEDULE 14

Section 136

REPEALS

PART 1

ABOLITION OF BENEFITS SUPERSEDED BY UNIVERSAL CREDIT

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	<i>10</i>
Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 (c. 49)	In section 78(2A), the words from “income support” to “or family credit”.	
Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (c. 41)	In section 53(3) – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in paragraph (a), sub-paragraphs (i) to (iia) and, in sub-paragraph (iv), the words from “or any tax credit” to “2002 (c. 21)”;</li> <li>(b) in paragraph (b), sub-paragraphs (i) to (iia) and, in sub-paragraph (iii), the words from “or any tax credit” to “2002 (c. 21)”.</li> </ul>	15  20
Legal Aid (Scotland) Act 1986 (c. 47)	In sections 8(b) and 11(2)(b), the words from “income support” to the end.	
Children Act 1989 (c. 41)	In section 17 – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in subsection (9), the words from “of income support” to the end;</li> <li>(b) subsection (12).</li> </ul> In section 17A(5)(b), the words from “income support” to the end. In section 29(3) and (3A), the words from “of income support” to the end. In section 105(1), the definitions of – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) “income-based jobseeker’s allowance”;</li> <li>(b) “income-related employment and support allowance”.</li> </ul>	25    30  35
Child Support Act 1991 (c. 48)	In Schedule 2, in paragraph 21(4), the words from “income support” to the end. In section 54(1), the definitions of – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) “income support”;</li> <li>(b) “income-based jobseeker’s allowance”;</li> <li>(c) “income-related employment and support allowance”.</li> </ul>	40





<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5) – <i>cont.</i>	<p>In section 15A –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1)(a), the words from “income support” to “employment and support allowance”; 5</p> <p>(b) in subsection (1)(b), the words from “or the applicable” to “employment and support allowance”; 10</p> <p>(c) in subsection (1), in the words after paragraph (b), the words from “or applicable” to “employment and support allowance”; 10</p> <p>(d) in subsection (4), in the definition of “qualifying associate”, “income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance,”, “or an income-related employment and support allowance,”, “Part VII of the Contributions and Benefits Act or”, “under the Jobseekers Act 1995,” and “or Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007”; 15</p> <p>(e) in subsection (4), in the definition of “relevant benefits”, paragraph (b). 20</p> <p>Section 71(11)(b). 25</p> <p>Section 71ZG(1)(c) and (d) (as inserted by section 102 of this Act). 25</p> <p>Section 71A.</p> <p>In section 73(1) and (4)(b), “contribution-based”.</p> <p>In section 74 –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1)(b), “income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance” and “or an income-related employment and support allowance”; 30</p> <p>(b) in subsection (2)(b), “income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance,” and “or an income-related employment and support allowance”; 35</p> <p>(c) subsection (3);</p> <p>(d) in subsection (4), “or (3)” and paragraph (b) and the preceding “and”. 40</p> <p>In section 74A(7), the words from “income support” to “employment and support allowance”.</p> <p>Section 75 (and the preceding cross-heading). 45</p> <p>Sections 76 and 77.</p> <p>In section 78(6)(d), “income support or an income-based jobseeker’s allowance”.</p> <p>In the heading to Part V, “Income support and”.</p>

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5) – <i>cont.</i>	<p>In section 105 –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1)(b), the words from “income support” to “support allowance”;</p> <p>(b) subsection (3)(b) and the preceding “or”;</p> <p>(c) subsection (4).</p> <p>In section 106(1), (2), (3) and (4)(a), “income support or”.</p> <p>In section 108(1)(a), “income support or”.</p> <p>In section 109(1), “or income support or an income-related employment and support allowance”, in both places.</p> <p>In section 109A –</p> <p>(a) subsection (3)(b) to (d);</p> <p>(b) subsections (6) and (7).</p> <p>Sections 110A and 110AA.</p> <p>In section 111 –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1)(ab), “or 110AA”;</p> <p>(b) in subsection (3), “or 110A”.</p> <p>In section 115A –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1), “or an authority”, “71A, 75 or 76” and “or authority”;</p> <p>(b) in subsection (1A (as inserted by section 109 of this Act)), “or an authority” in both places and “71A, 75 or 76”;</p> <p>(c) in subsection (2), “or authority”, in both places;</p> <p>(d) in subsection (5), “or authority”, in both places;</p> <p>(e) subsections (7A) and (7B).</p> <p>In section 115B –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1), “or an authority that administers housing benefit or council tax benefit”;</p> <p>(b) in subsection (3), “or authority”, in both places;</p> <p>(c) in subsection (6), “or authority”, in both places.</p> <p>In section 115C(6), in the definition of “appropriate authority”, paragraph (b) and the preceding “or”.</p> <p>In section 116 –</p> <p>(a) in subsection (2)(a), “(other than proceedings to which paragraph (b) applies)” (as substituted by section 107 of this Act);</p> <p>(b) subsection (2)(b) and the preceding “and”;</p> <p>(c) subsection (3)(b) and the preceding “and”;</p> <p>(d) subsections (4) and (5).</p>

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5) – <i>cont.</i>	<p>Section 116A. Section 121DA(6). Sections 122C to 122E. In section 122F, in subsection (3)(a) and (4), “housing benefit”. Section 124(2)(b). In section 126(1) –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) “income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance”; (b) “an income-related employment and support allowance”.</p> <p>Section 128A (and the preceding cross-heading). Section 134. Sections 138 to 140G. In section 150 –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) subsection (1)(h); (b) in subsection (1)(m) “or 4(2)(a) or (6)(c)”; (c) in subsection (7), “Part VII of the Contributions and Benefits Act or” and the words from “or which” to the end; (d) subsection (10)(b)(i) and (ii).</p> <p>Section 151(6). Section 159. In section 159B –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in subsection (1)(b)(iii), “contribution-based”; (b) in subsection (6), in the definitions of “alteration” and “component”, “contribution-based”.</p> <p>In section 159D (as inserted by Schedule 2 to this Act) –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in subsection (1)(b)(iv), “contribution-based”; (b) in subsection (6), in the definitions of “alteration” and “component”, “contribution-based”.</p> <p>Sections 160 and 160A. In section 160B(5), “or 4(2)(a)”.</p> <p>Section 163(2)(d). In section 166 –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in subsections (1)(c) and (2)(b), “relating to a contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance”; (b) in subsection (2)(ba), “relating to a contributory employment and support allowance”.</p> <p>In section 170(5), in the definition of “the relevant enactments”, paragraph (aj). Section 176(1)(a) and (b). Section 179(4)(b)(i) and (5)(a) and (d). Section 182A(3)(c). Section 182B(2). Section 187(1)(b).</p>

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5) – <i>cont.</i>	In section 189 – (a) subsections (7) and (7A); (b) in subsection (8), “140B, 140C”. Section 190(1)(aa) and (ab). <span style="float: right;">5</span> In section 191, the definitions of – (a) “billing authority”; (b) “contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance”; (c) “contributory employment and support allowance”; (d) “council tax benefit scheme”; (e) “housing authority”; (f) “housing benefit scheme”; (g) “income-based jobseeker’s allowance”; (h) “income-related benefit”; (i) “income-related employment and support allowance”; (j) “rent rebate” and “rent allowance”. In Schedule 4, the paragraphs headed “Local authorities etc”. <span style="float: right;">10</span>
Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)	In Schedule 4 – (a) in paragraph 6(1) and (2)(b), “income support”. (b) paragraph 12(1)(b); <span style="float: right;">25</span> (c) in paragraph 12(1)(d), “deductions from income support”. In Schedule 8, in paragraph 6(1) and (2)(b), “income support”. In Schedule 9, paragraphs 1 to 13, 15 to 17, 19 to 24 and 25(a) and (c). <span style="float: right;">30</span>
Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18)	Section 1(2A) to (2D) and (4). In section 2 – (a) subsection (1)(d) and the preceding “and”; (b) in subsection (3C)(d), “contribution-based”; (c) subsection (3C)(e) and the preceding “and”. <span style="float: right;">35</span> Sections 3 to 3B. <span style="float: right;">40</span> In section 4 – (a) in subsection (1), “contribution-based”; (b) subsections (3), (3A) and (6) to (11A). Section 4A. In section 5 – <span style="float: right;">45</span> (a) in the heading and in subsection (1), “contribution-based”; (b) in subsection (2), “contribution-based”, in the first two places; (c) in subsection (3), “contribution-based”. <span style="float: right;">50</span> Section 13.

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18) – <i>cont.</i>	<p>Sections 15 to 17. In section 17A(10), the definition of “claimant”. Section 18. Section 23. <span style="float: right;">5</span> Sections 25 and 26. Section 28. Section 31. In section 35(1) –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in the definition of “claimant”, the words from “except” to the end; <span style="float: right;">10</span></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(b) the definitions of “contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance”, “income-based conditions”, “income-based jobseeker’s allowance”, “income-related employment and support allowance”, “joint claim couple” and “joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance” and “the nominated member”. <span style="float: right;">15</span></p> <p>In section 38 – <span style="float: right;">20</span></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in subsections (3) and (4), “contribution-based”;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(b) subsection (6).</p> <p>Section 40. In Schedule 1 – <span style="float: right;">25</span></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in paragraph 6(1), “contribution-based”;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(b) paragraphs 8 and 8A;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(c) paragraphs 9 to 10;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(d) in paragraph 11(1), “contribution-based”; <span style="float: right;">30</span></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(e) in paragraph 16(1) and (2)(d), “contribution-based”;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(f) paragraph 18(b) and (c).</p> <p>In Schedule 2, paragraphs 29 to 35, 53(4) and 73(3) and (4). <span style="float: right;">35</span></p>
Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (c. 36)	Section 22(4)(a) to (c).
Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)	<p>In section 122 –</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) in the heading and in subsection (1) “housing benefit and rent allowance subsidy”; <span style="float: right;">40</span></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(b) subsections (2) to (7).</p> <p>Schedule 12. In Schedule 13, paragraph 3(3) to (6).</p>
Education Act 1996 (c. 56)	<p>In section 457(4) – <span style="float: right;">45</span></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(a) sub-paragraphs (i) to (iia);</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">(b) in sub-paragraph (iii), the words from “or entitled” to “such a tax credit”.</p>

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Education Act 1996 (c. 56) – <i>cont.</i>	In section 512ZB(4) – (a) paragraph (a)(i) to (iia); (b) paragraph (aa)(ii); (c) paragraph (b)(i) to (iia); (d) paragraph (c)(ii) and the preceding “or”. In section 579(1), the definition of “income-related employment and support allowance”.	5
Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 (c. 27)	In Schedule 2, in the second column of the table, the reference to income support.	10
Social Security Administration (Fraud) Act 1997 (c. 47)	Section 3. Section 4(1). Section 5. Sections 8 to 10. Section 16. In Schedule 1, paragraphs 3 and 7.	15
Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)	Section 8(3)(c). In section 8(5), the words from “other than” to the end. Section 34. In section 39(1), the definition of “claimant”. Section 79(8). In Schedule 2 – (a) paragraph 1 (and the preceding heading); (b) paragraph 5A (and the preceding heading); (c) paragraph 6(b)(i); (d) paragraph 7 (and the preceding heading). In Schedule 3, in paragraph 5, “or 71A”. In Schedule 7, paragraphs 95, 97, 98, 139, 140 and 146.	20
Audit Commission Act 1998 (c. 18)	Sections 38 and 39. Section 50. In Schedule 1, paragraph 8(2)(b). In Schedule 2A, in paragraph 3 – (a) in the definition of “national studies functions”, paragraph (d); (b) in the definition of “reporting functions”, paragraph (a); (c) the definition of “section 139A inspector”. In Schedule 3, paragraph 23.	25
Scotland Act 1998 (c. 46)	In Part 2 of Schedule 5, in Section F1, under the heading “Illustrations”, “administration and funding of housing benefit and council tax benefit”.	30
Access to Justice Act 1999 (c. 22)	In Schedule 4, paragraph 48.	35
Local Government Act 1999 (c. 27)	Section 13A(4A).	40
		45
		50





<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11) – <i>cont.</i>	In section 13, the definitions of – (a) “income-based jobseeker’s allowance”, “joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance” and “joint-claim couple”; (b) “income-related allowance”. Section 14.	5
State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c. 16)	Section 15(1)(b). In section 17(1), the definition of “working tax credit”. Section 18A(7)(c) and the preceding “or”. In Schedule 2, paragraphs 2 to 4 and 36 to 38.	10
Tax Credits Act 2002 (c. 21)	Part 1 (but not Schedule 1 or 3).	
Employment Act 2002 (c. 22)	Section 49. In Schedule 6, paragraphs 2 and 3. In Schedule 7, paragraphs 9, 10, 12(a), 15 and 51.	15
Income Tax (Earnings and Payments) Act 2003 (c. 1)	In Schedule 6, paragraphs 179 and 228 to 230.	
Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)	In Schedule 7, paragraphs 34 to 39.	20
Public Audit (Wales) Act 2004 (c. 23)	In Schedule 2, paragraph 15.	
Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c. 33)	In Schedule 24, paragraphs 42 to 46, 55, 118 to 122 and 144 to 147.	
Pensions Act 2004 (c. 35)	In Schedule 10, paragraph 3.	25
Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 (c. 11)	Section 5(1)(c) and the preceding “and”. Section 44(3)(d) and the preceding “and”. Section 54(4)(f) and the preceding “and”. In Schedule 1, paragraphs 4 and 31.	
Education Act 2005 (c. 18)	In section 108(1)(a), “or tax credits”. In section 110 – (a) subsection (1); (b) in subsection (3), “(1) or”.	30
Childcare Act 2006 (c. 21)	In section 13A – (a) subsection (1); (b) in subsection (3), “(1) or”.	35
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	In section 1 – (a) in subsection (2), in the opening words, “either”; (b) in subsection (2)(a), “Part 1 of”; (c) subsection (2)(b) and the preceding “or”; (d) subsection (3)(e); (e) in subsection (3)(f), the words from “(and” to “allowance”; (f) in subsection (6), the definition of “joint- claim jobseeker’s allowance”; (g) subsections (6A) and (7).	40       45

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5) – <i>cont.</i>	<p>In section 1A –</p> <p>(a) in the heading, “contributory”;</p> <p>(b) in subsections (1) and (2), “Part 1 of”.</p> <p>In section 2, in the heading, “contributory”.</p> <p>In section 3, in the heading, “contributory”.</p> <p>Sections 4 to 6.</p> <p>Section 23.</p> <p>In section 24(1), the definitions of “contributory allowance”, “income-related allowance” and “income support”.</p> <p>In section 26(1)(a), “or 4(4)(c) or (5)(c)”.</p> <p>Section 27(2)(a) and (4).</p> <p>Section 29.</p> <p>Sections 30 to 34.</p> <p>Sections 37 to 39.</p> <p>Section 41(2)(a) to (d) and (3).</p> <p>Sections 46 and 47.</p> <p>Section 48(1) to (3).</p> <p>In Schedule 1 –</p> <p>(a) the heading to Part 1;</p> <p>(b) paragraph 1(5)(e) and the preceding “and”;</p> <p>(c) Part 2.</p> <p>In Schedule 2 –</p> <p>(a) in the headings to paragraphs 6 and 7, “Contributory allowance:”;</p> <p>(b) paragraph 8;</p> <p>(c) paragraph 11(b) and (c);</p> <p>(d) paragraph 12, so far as not otherwise repealed.</p> <p>In Schedule 3, paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 9(9) and (10), 10(3), (8)(b), (15) and (32)(b) and (c) and 12(3) and (4).</p> <p>Schedule 4.</p> <p>In Schedule 5, paragraphs 1, 3 to 9, 12 and 13.</p> <p>In Schedule 7, paragraph 3(2).</p>
Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (c. 15)	In Schedule 13, paragraph 103.
Pensions Act 2007 (c. 22)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 25.
Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 50)	Section 147(2). Section 148(1)(b). Section 150.
Child Maintenance and Other Payments Act 2008 (c. 6)	Section 45(2). In Schedule 7, paragraph 2(2).
Corporation Tax Act 2009 (c. 4)	In section 1059 – <p>(a) subsection (3);</p> <p>(b) in subsection (5), “child tax credit or working tax credit”.</p>





<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Criminal Justice and Licensing (Scotland) Act 2010 (asp 13)	In Schedule 2, paragraph 38.

PART 4

JOBSEEKER’S ALLOWANCE: RESPONSIBILITIES AFTER INTRODUCTION OF UNIVERSAL CREDIT 5

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	Section 71ZG(1)(b) (as inserted by section 102 of this Act).
Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18)	Section 17A, so far as not otherwise repealed. Section 17B. Sections 19 to 19C (as substituted by section 46(1) of this Act). Section 20(1) to (3) and (7) and (8). Section 20E, so far as not otherwise repealed. Section 22(2). In section 35(1) – (a) in the definition of “employment”, “except in section 7”; (b) the definitions of “employment officer” and “jobseeker’s direction” (as inserted by Schedule 7 to this Act); (c) the definition of “training”. Section 36(1A) (as inserted by Schedule 7 to this Act) and (4A). In section 37(1)(a)(i), “6, 7”. In Schedule 1, paragraph 8B.
Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)	In Schedule 3, paragraph 8 (and the preceding heading). In Schedule 7, paragraphs 134 and 135.
Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c. 24)	Section 1(1) to (3). Section 29. Section 32(1) to (3).
Welfare Reform Act 2011	Section 44(3) to (5). Section 45. Section 46(1). In Schedule 7, paragraphs 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10(1) and (3), 11, 14 and 16.

PART 5

EMPLOYMENT AND SUPPORT ALLOWANCE: RESPONSIBILITIES AFTER INTRODUCTION OF UNIVERSAL CREDIT 40

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	Section 1B (as inserted by section 53 of this Act). Section 16A (as inserted by section 55 of this Act). Section 24(3A) and (3B). Section 26(1)(b).

*Part 5 – Employment and support allowance: responsibilities after introduction of universal credit*

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c. 24)	Section 3(3) to (5). Section 8, so far as not otherwise repealed. Section 10.	
Welfare Reform Act 2011	Section 53(3) to (5). Sections 54 and 55. Section 57(1) and (3).	5

## PART 6

## CLAIMANTS DEPENDENT ON DRUGS ETC

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18)	In section 36(4A)(a) and (b), “or Schedule A1”. In section 37(1)(c), “, any paragraph of Schedule A1”. In Schedule 1, in paragraph 19 “(other than paragraph 8 of Schedule A1)”. In Schedule 3, in paragraph 3(da), “, or Schedule A1 to,”.	10 15
Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)	In section 16 – (a) subsection (1)(d) to (f); (b) in subsections (2)(a) and (3)(a), “or Schedule 1A”.	20
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	In section 25(6), “or Schedule 1A”; Section 26(1)(d). In Schedule 2 – (a) in paragraph 10A(1), “or Schedule 1A”; (b) in paragraph 12, paragraph (ca) (but not the final “or”); (c) in paragraph 13, “, or under any paragraph of Schedule 1A other than paragraph 8,”.	25 30
Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c. 24)	In section 32, in the section 20E to be inserted into the Jobseekers Act 1995 – (a) subsection (1)(d) to (f); (b) in subsections (3)(a) and (4)(a), “or Schedule A1”. In Schedule 7, in Part 3, the entry relating to Schedule A1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995.	35

PART 7

INDUSTRIAL INJURIES ARISING BEFORE 5 JULY 1948

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Pneumoconiosis etc (Workers' Compensation) Act 1979 (c. 41)	In section 2—	
	(a) in subsection (2)(b), the words from the beginning to “disease, or”;	5
	(b) in subsection (3), in the definition of “death benefit”, the words ““death benefit” means” and the words from “death benefit under” to the end;	10
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	(c) in subsection (3), in the definition of “disablement benefit”, the words “or paragraph 4 of Schedule 8 to the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992”.	15
	Section 164(4) and (5).	
	In section 166(1)(b), the words “(except Part 1 of Schedule 8)”.	
	Section 185. Section 188(3).	20
Social Security (Consequential Provisions) Act 1992 (c. 6)	In section 191, in the definition of “industrial injuries benefits”, the words “other than under Schedule 8”.	
	Schedule 9.	
Social Security (Incapacity for Work) Act 1994 (c. 18)	In Schedule 2, paragraph 55(1)(b) and (2)(b).	25
Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c. 33)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 42.	
	In Schedule 24, paragraph 53.	30

PART 8

SOCIAL FUND: ENDING OF DISCRETIONARY PAYMENTS

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)	In Schedule 2, the entry relating to the social fund Commissioner.	35
Superannuation Act 1972 (c. 11)	In Schedule 1, the entry relating to the Office of the social fund Commissioner for Great Britain.	
House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)	In Schedule 1, in Part 3, the entry relating to the social fund Commissioner.	40
Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (c. 4)	In section 138—	
	(a) in subsection (1), the “and” preceding paragraph (b); (b) subsections (3) and (5).	45

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (c. 4) – <i>cont.</i>	Sections 139 and 140.	
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	Section 12. Section 71ZA. Section 78(1) to (3B) and (5) to (9). Section 168. In Schedule 4, in Part 1 –	5
	(a) the heading “The Social Fund”;	10
	(b) under that heading, the entries relating to the social fund Commissioner, a social fund inspector and a member of any staff employed in connection with the social fund.	15
Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18)	Section 32(2). In Schedule 2, paragraph 51.	
Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)	Section 8(1)(b) (but not the “and” following it). In section 9(1), “Subject to section 36(3) below,”. In section 10(1), “and section 36(3)”. Sections 36 to 38. Section 70(2). Section 71. Section 75. In Schedule 7, paragraphs 72, 73 and 103.	20
Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)	In Schedule 1, in Part 6, the entry relating to the social fund Commissioner appointed under section 65 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992.	25
Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c. 33)	In Schedule 24, paragraph 61.	30
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	Section 54(a). In Schedule 7, paragraphs 2(3), 3(4) and (5) and 4.	
Welfare Reform Act 2011	Sections 70 and 71.	35

PART 9

DISABILITY LIVING ALLOWANCE

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Transport Act 1982 (c. 49)	Section 70(2)(a)(iA).	
Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (c. 51)	In section 74(4)(c), the words “section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 or”. In section 89(4)(c), the words “section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 or”.	40
Child Support Act 1991 (c. 48)	In section 8(8)(a), the words “or a disability living allowance.”	45



<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (c. 4)	Section 30B(4)(b). Section 64(1A)(b). In section 150(2), paragraph (b) of the definition of “attendance allowance”.	5
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	In section 150 – (a) subsection (1)(b), and (b) in subsection (3)(b), the word “(b),”.	
Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (c. 12)	In Schedule 7, paragraph 1. Section 169D(9)(a). In paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 – (a) sub-paragraph (1A)(b); (b) in sub-paragraph (6), in the definition of “disability living allowance”, the words “section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 or”.	10 15
Finance Act 1994 (c. 9)	In paragraph 3(4)(b) of Schedule 7A, the words “section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 or”.	
Value Added Tax Act 1994 (c. 23)	In Part 2 of Schedule 7A, in sub-paragraph (2)(b) of note 6 to Group 3, the words “Part III of the Contributions and Benefits Act or”.	20
	In Part 2 of Schedule 8, in paragraph (b) of note (7) to Group 12, the words “section 71 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 or”.	25
Social Security (Recovery of Benefits) Act 1997 (c. 27)	In Schedule 2, in the second column of the table – (a) the entry for the care component of disability living allowance; (b) the entry for the mobility component of disability living allowance.	30
Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)	In Schedule 3, paragraph 3(b).	
Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30)	Section 67.	35
Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (c. 33)	Section 115(1)(d).	
Capital Allowances Act 2001 (c. 2)	Section 268D(2)(a)(i).	
Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11)	In section 6A(1), paragraph (d) of the definition of “sanctionable benefit”.	40
Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1)	In section 677(1), in Part 1 of Table B, in the entry relating to disability living allowance, the words “SSCBA 1992 Section 71” (in the second column).	45

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Finance Act 2005 (c. 7)	In section 38 – (a) in subsection (2)(b), the words “section 71(6) of SSCBA 1992 or”; (b) in subsection (3)(b), the words “section 72(8) of SSCBA or”; (c) subsection (5)(a).	5
National Health Service (Consequential Provisions) Act 2006 (c. 43)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 145.	10
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	Sections 52, 53 and 60(2). In Schedule 7, paragraph 2(2).	
Pensions Act 2007 (c. 22)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 42.	
Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c. 24)	Section 14.	

## PART 10

15

## POWERS TO REQUIRE INFORMATION RELATING TO CLAIMS AND AWARDS

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	Section 126A.	
Social Security Administration (Fraud) Act 1997 (c. 47)	Section 11.	20
Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14)	Section 22(4). Section 74.	
Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30)	In Schedule 8, paragraph 34(2)(c).	25
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	Section 48(4).	

## PART 11

## RECOVERY OF BENEFIT PAYMENTS

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	Section 7(2)(a). In section 71 – (a) subsection (7); (b) in subsection (8), “or (7)”; (c) subsections (10A) and (10B); (d) subsection (11)(aa) and (ac).	30
		35

PART 12

LOSS OF BENEFIT: CAUTIONS

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	In section 115C(1)(d) (as inserted by section 112 of this Act) “or cautioned”. In section 115D(1)(c) and (2)(c) (as inserted by section 112 of this Act) “or cautioned”.	5
Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (c. 11)	In section 6B— (a) in subsection (11A)(c), “or (c)”; (b) in subsection (13), the words from “or the caution” to the end In section 6C, subsection (4)(a)(ii) and the preceding “or”. In sections 8(8)(a) and 9(8)(a), “or M being cautioned in relation to the offence to which the old agreement relates”. In section 13, the definition of “cautioned”.	10
State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c. 16)	In Schedule 2, paragraph 49.	
Tax Credits Act 2002 (c. 21)	In section 36A (as inserted by section 116 of this Act)— (a) in subsection (7)(c) “or (c)”; (b) in subsection (10), in the definition of “disqualifying event”, paragraph (c). In section 36B (as so inserted), subsection (4)(a)(ii) and the preceding “or”. In section 67, the definition of “cautioned”.	20
Welfare Reform Act 2011	Section 116(5).	25

PART 13

INFORMATION-SHARING BETWEEN SECRETARY OF STATE AND HMRC 30

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)	In section 121E— (a) in subsections (2) and (2ZA), the words “subject to subsection (2A),”, “social security,” and “or employment or training”; (b) subsection (2A). In section 121F— (a) in subsections (1) and (1A), the words “social security,” and “or employment or training”; (b) in subsection (2), “(subject to subsection (2A))”; (c) subsection (2A). Sections 122 and 122ZA.	35
		40
		45

<i>Short title and chapter</i>	<i>Extent of repeal</i>	
Finance Act 1997 (c. 16)	Section 110.	
Social Security Contributions (Transfer of Functions, etc.) Act 1999 (c. 2)	In Schedule 6, paragraphs 2 and 10.	5
Tax Credits Act 2002 (c. 21).	In Schedule 5 –	
	(a) in paragraph 4(2) “social security or”;	
	(b) paragraph 4(3)	
	(c) in paragraph 4(3A) “social security,”;	10
	(d) in paragraph 4(3B), “social security or”;	
	(e) in paragraph 4(4), “(3) and”;	
	(f) in paragraph 6(1), “social security,”;	
	(g) in paragraph 6(1A), “social security,”	
	(h) in paragraph 6(3) “social security or”;	
	(i) paragraph 12(a).	15
Employment Act 2002 (c. 22)	In Schedule 6, paragraphs 5, 6, 11(b) and 13(b) and (c).	
	In Schedule 7, paragraph 50.	
Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 (c. 11)	In Schedule 4, paragraph 45.	20
Work and Families Act 2006 (c. 18)	In Schedule 1, paragraph 45.	
Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c. 5)	In Schedule 3, paragraph 10(13).	
Child Maintenance and Other Payments Act 2008 (c. 6)	In Schedule 7, paragraph 2(4) and (6).	25

# Welfare Reform Bill

---

---

A

## B I L L

[AS AMENDED IN PUBLIC BILL COMMITTEE]

To make provision for universal credit and personal independence payment; to make other provision about social security and tax credits; to make provision about the functions of the registration service, child support maintenance and the use of jobcentres; to establish the Social Mobility and Child Poverty Commission; and for connected purposes.

*Presented by Secretary Iain Duncan Smith,  
supported by  
the Prime Minister,  
the Deputy Prime Minister,  
Mr Chancellor of the Exchequer,  
Secretary Theresa May, Secretary Kenneth Clarke,  
Mr Secretary Lansley, Secretary Eric Pickles,  
Chris Grayling and Maria Miller.*

---

*Ordered, by The House of Commons,  
to be Printed, 24 May 2011.*

---

© Parliamentary copyright House of Commons 2011  
*Applications for reproduction should be made in writing to the Information Policy Team,  
Office of Public Sector Information, Kew, Richmond, Surrey TW9 4DU*

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS  
LONDON – THE STATIONERY OFFICE LIMITED  
Printed in the United Kingdom by  
The Stationery Office Limited  
£x.xx